Oracle® Communications Convergent Charging Controller

Advanced Control Services Technical Guide Release 6.0.1

April 2017



Copyright

Copyright © 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Xeon are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Opteron, the AMD logo, and the AMD Opteron logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

Contents

| About This Document Document Conventions | |
|--|--------|
| Chapter 1 | |
| • | 4 |
| System Overview | |
| Overview | |
| What is Advanced Control Services? | 1 |
| What are the Main Components of ACS? | ں 7 |
| ACS CDR/EDR | |
| Chapter 2 | |
| Security Overview | 9 |
| Overview | |
| About Secure SSL Connection to the Database | |
| Security in ACS | |
| Defining the Security Levels | |
| Setting up ACS Security through SMS | |
| Setting up ACS Security without using SMS | 17 |
| Chapter 3 | |
| Configuring the Environment | 21 |
| Overview | 21 |
| Configuring the Environment | 21 |
| Defining the Screen Language | |
| Defining the Help Screen Language | |
| Setting up the Screens | 20 |
| Chapter 4 | |
| Configuring the eserv.config | 45 |
| Overview | 45 |
| eserv.config Configuration | |
| ACS Configuration in the eserv.config File | |
| MRC Configuration | ხ೪ |
| Chapter 5 | |
| Configuring the acs.conf | 73 |
| Overview | |
| acs.conf | |
| acsChassis Plug-ins | |
| acsStatisticsDBInserter (SMS)acsCompilerDaemon (SMS) | |
| acsProfileCompiler | |
| acsStatsMaster (SLC) | |
| acsChassis Single Instance Parameters (SLC) | 87 |
| acsStatsLocal (SLC) | 112 |

| acsChassis Emergency Numbers (SLC) | |
|--|-----|
| acsChassis INAP Extension Parameters | |
| acsChassis Normalization Parameters (SLC) | |
| acsChassis SLEE Event Size Parameter (SLC) | |
| acsChassis ServiceEntry Configuration (SLC) | |
| acsChassis SRF Configuration (SLC)acsChassis SCF Configuration (SLC) | |
| acsChassis SSF Configuration (SLC) | |
| acsChassis EDR Configuration (SLC) | |
| acsChassis Service Library Configuration (SLC) | |
| acsChassis Service Normalisation Parameters (SLC) | |
| acsChassis AWOL Configuration | |
| Get Hunting Number Node Configuration | |
| Number Matching Node Configuration | |
| Play Variable Part Announcement Node Configuration | |
| Profile Date Compare Node Configuration | |
| acs.conf Example | |
| Chapter 6 | |
| Background Processes | 167 |
| | |
| Overview | |
| Automated ACS Processes (SMS Machine) | |
| acsCompilerDaemonacsSnCpActAlarms | |
| acsDbCleanup.sh | |
| acsProfileCompiler | |
| acsStatisticsDBInserter | |
| Automated ACS Processes (SLC Machine) | |
| acsStatsMaster | |
| libacsChassisActions | |
| libacsMacroNodes | |
| libacsService | |
| Chapter 7 | |
| Tools and Utilities | 177 |
| Overview | 177 |
| acsAddCallPlan | 177 |
| acsAddCustomer | |
| acsAddGeography | 180 |
| acsAddServiceNumber | |
| acsDecompile | |
| acsDumpControlPlan | |
| acsMonitorCompiler | |
| acsProfile | |
| acsScheduleCallPlan | |
| acsSetupAnnouncement | |
| Usage: | |
| numberDataImport | 188 |
| Chapter 8 | |
| Pre-installation | 193 |
| Overview | 193 |

| ACS Client Specifications | 193 |
|---|-----|
| Preparing the System | |
| Chapter 9 | |
| About Installation and Removal | 197 |
| Overview | |
| Installation and Removal Overview | 197 |
| Installing acsSms Packages on a Clustered SMS | |
| Checking the Installation | |
| Chapter 10 | |
| Post-Installation Procedures | 203 |
| Overview | 203 |
| Using Announcements | |
| ACS Global Control Plans | 204 |
| Appendix A | |
| Time Zones | 205 |
| Appendix B | |
| ASCII Codes | 213 |
| Glossary of Terms | 217 |
| Indov | 220 |
| III(104 x | |

About This Document

Scope

The scope of this document includes all the information required to install, configure and administer the Advanced Control Services (ACS) application.

Audience

This guide was written primarily for system administrators and persons installing and administering the ACS application. The documentation assumes that the person using this guide has a good technical knowledge of the system.

Prerequisites

Although there are no prerequisites for using this guide, familiarity with the target platform would be an advantage.

A solid understanding of Unix and a familiarity with IN concepts are an essential prerequisite for safely using the information contained in this guide. Attempting to install, remove, configure or otherwise alter the described system without the appropriate background skills, could cause damage to the system; including temporary or permanent incorrect operation, loss of service, and may render your system beyond recovery.

This manual describes system tasks that should only be carried out by suitably trained operators.

Related documents

The following documents are related to this document:

- Advanced Control Services User's Guide
- Open Services Development User's and Technical Guide
- Service Logic Execution Environment Technical Guide
- Service Management System Technical Guide
- Service Management System User's Guide
- XML TCAP Interface Technical Guide

Document Conventions

Typographical Conventions

The following terms and typographical conventions are used in the Oracle Communications Convergent Charging Controller documentation.

| Formatting Convention | Type of Information |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Special Bold | Items you must select, such as names of tabs. |
| | Names of database tables and fields. |
| Italics | Name of a document, chapter, topic or other publication. |
| | Emphasis within text. |
| Button | The name of a button to click or a key to press. |
| | Example: To close the window, either click Close , or press Esc . |
| Key+Key | Key combinations for which the user must press and hold down one key and then press another. |
| | Example: Ctrl+P or Alt+F4. |
| Monospace | Examples of code or standard output. |
| Monospace Bold | Text that you must enter. |
| variable | Used to indicate variables or text that should be replaced with an actual value. |
| menu option > menu option > | Used to indicate the cascading menu option to be selected. |
| | Example: Operator Functions > Report Functions |
| hypertext link | Used to indicate a hypertext link. |

Specialized terms and acronyms are defined in the glossary at the end of this guide.

System Overview

Overview

Introduction

This chapter provides a high-level overview of the application. It explains the basic functionality of the system and lists the main components.

It is not intended to advise on any specific Oracle Communications Convergent Charging Controller network or service implications of the product.

In this Chapter

This chapter contains the following topics. What are the Functions of ACS?......7

What is Advanced Control Services?

Description

Advanced Control Services (ACS) is an application that allows service providers to define enhanced call interaction to be triggered in the case of one or more of the following:

- Calls to specific dialed numbers (service numbers)
- Calls from specific calling numbers (CLI numbers)
- All calls triggered to a specified INAP service key

Call Processing and Features

The call processing consists of an arbitrary call-processing diagram, which makes decisions and performs actions chosen from a rich set of feature nodes.

These nodes include basic features such as. time routing (day, week, year), proportional routing, calling and called prefixes, special numbers, failover routing, and VIP customers. They include telephony actions such as announcement playing, IVR prompting, number redirection, account code, and PIN entry.

Other Features

In addition, many ancillary functions are provided, such as detailed logging and analysis information, event counting and branching, customer self-administration, multi-lingual support for announcements and user interfaces, and many more features as described in ACS User's Guide.

Call Routing Services

These features make ACS an ideal application to provide a wide range of common and popular call routing services, for example:

- FreePhone
- Premium Rate
- TeleVote
- Follow Me/Personal Numbering
- Call Screening (Incoming)

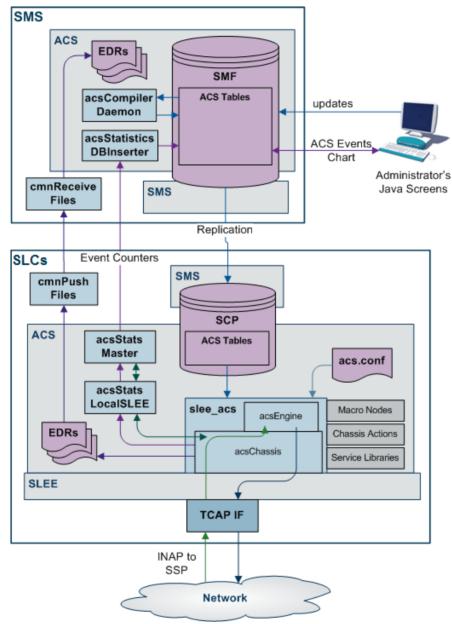
Plus common residential/small business services, for example:

- Account Code Validation
- Toll Barring (With PIN Override)
- Hot Line
- Call Screening (Outgoing)
- Basic Friends & Family

What are the Main Components of ACS?

Diagram of main components

The schematic diagram below depicts the main components of ACS on the IN platform.



Standard Profile Block List

Here are the profile blocks available with a new installation of ACS.

| Name | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| Any Valid Profile | Allows you to search for relevant tags in all profiles that have been loaded. |

| Name | Description |
|---|---|
| App Specific Profile 1 App Specific Profile 2 App Specific Profile 3 App Specific Profile 4 App Specific Profile 5 App Specific Profile 6 App Specific Profile 7 App Specific Profile 8 | Contains information specific to an application, for example, Messaging Manager. |
| CLI Subscriber Profile | Contains most of the information you can specify in the CLI tab of the Numbers screen, for example: • Account code • Language • Follow me number Note: Only relevant to the 0800 service. |
| Call Context | Allows access to information received from the network, including the list of buffers as described in ACS Buffers. |
| Control Plan Profile | This profile contains current switch node exits only. |
| Customer Profile | Contains customer information, for example: |
| Global Profile | Contains global information, for example: |
| Incoming Session Data | Data which comes in over the network. Examples include: InitialDP received for voice MO Forward SM for SMS using Messaging Manager Diameter CCR (INITIAL_REQUEST) |
| Outgoing Session Data | Data which goes out over the network. |
| Service Number Profile | Contains most of the information you can specify in the Service Number tab of the Numbers screen, for example: Account code Language Follow me number Note: Only relevant to the 0800 service. |
| Temporary Storage | Stores the data in memory and does not write it to the database. It exists for the duration of the control plan execution only. |

| Name | Description |
|---------------------|--|
| VPN Network Profile | Contains most of the information you can specify in the VPN edit network, for example: |
| VPN Station Profile | Contains most of the information you can specify in the VPN edit station, for example: Outgoing barred/allowed list type Incoming barred/allowed list type VPN bar all incoming VPN bar off network incoming Note: Only relevant if you have the VPN service installed. |

ACS Primary Tags

Here is a list of ACS primary tags.

Note: These tags are preloaded on installation of ACS and are displayed on the ACS Configuration screen, **Profile Tag Details** tab.

| Description | Hex | Decimal |
|-----------------------------------|--------|---------|
| DO NOT USE | 0x0000 | 0 |
| PIN Prefix | 0x0001 | 1 |
| PIN Length | 0x0002 | 2 |
| Account Code Prefix | 0x0003 | 3 |
| Account Code Max Length | 0x0004 | 4 |
| A/S Prefix | 0x0005 | 5 |
| A/S Length | 0x0006 | 6 |
| Off Net Prefix | 0x0007 | 7 |
| S/D Prefix | 0x0008 | 8 |
| Outgoing Barred/Allowed List Type | 0x0009 | 9 |
| Outgoing Barred/Allowed List | 0x000a | 10 |
| Incoming Barred/Allowed List Type | 0x000b | 11 |
| Incoming Barred/Allowed List | 0x000c | 12 |
| Account Code Values | 0x000d | 13 |
| Account Code Policy | 0x000e | 14 |
| -RESERVED- | 0x000f | 15 |
| Divert RSF | 0x0010 | 16 |
| Divert Busy | 0x0011 | 17 |

| Description | Hex | Decimal |
|---------------------------------|--------|---------|
| Divert No Answer | 0x0012 | 18 |
| Divert Follow Me | 0x0013 | 19 |
| Divert TOW Schedule | 0x0014 | 20 |
| PIN Digits | 0x0015 | 21 |
| PIN Rights | 0x0016 | 22 |
| Off Net Bar | 0x0017 | 23 |
| Follow on Break Out Sequence | 0x0018 | 24 |
| Station is Manager | 0x0019 | 25 |
| Speed List | 0x001a | 26 |
| Divert Barred/Allowed List Type | 0x001b | 27 |
| Divert Barred/Allowed List | 0x001c | 28 |
| Divert Locations | 0x001d | 29 |
| Break Limit | 0x001e | 30 |
| LCR Old National | 0x001f | 31 |
| LCR New National | 0x0020 | 32 |
| LCR Old International | 0x0021 | 33 |
| LCR New International | 0x0022 | 34 |
| Multi Lingual Announcements | 0x0023 | 35 |
| Number Lists | 0x0024 | 36 |
| Language | 0x0025 | 37 |
| Switch Configuration | 0x0026 | 38 |
| Virtual Message List | 0x0027 | 39 |
| Number Of Messages | 0x0028 | 40 |
| GUI Language | 0x0029 | 41 |
| Carrier Code | 0x002a | 42 |
| Barred Categories | 0x002b | 43 |
| Outgoing Barred/Allowed Ignore | 0x002c | 44 |
| Incoming Barred/Allowed Ignore | 0x002d | 45 |
| Divert Barred/Allowed Ignore | 0x002e | 46 |
| Account Code Minimum Length | 0x002f | 47 |
| Timezone Geographical Map | 0x0030 | 48 |
| PIN Encryption Method | 0x0031 | 49 |
| Silent Disconnect | 0x0032 | 50 |
| Postpaid Flag | 0x0033 | 51 |
| Hunt On Busy | 0x0034 | 52 |
| Hunt On No Answer | 0x0035 | 53 |
| Hunt Always | 0x0036 | 54 |
| Hunt RESERVED | 0x0037 | 55 |
| Help Line Address | 0x0038 | 56 |
| Legacy | 0x0039 | 57 |
| Disable | 0x003a | 58 |
| VARS | 0x003b | 59 |

| Description | Hex | Decimal |
|---------------------------------|--------|---------|
| VARS Mapping | 0x003c | 60 |
| Toll Free Beep ID | 0x003d | 61 |
| Toll Free Beep Type | 0x003e | 62 |
| Termination Number Ranges | 0x003f | 63 |
| Termination Number Range Policy | 0x0040 | 64 |
| Control Plan Version Hiding | 0x0041 | 65 |
| Toll Free Beeps Required | 0x0042 | 66 |
| Bar Pay Phone Callers | 0x0043 | 67 |
| Bar Cell Phone Callers | 0x0044 | 68 |

Note: Each service may have its own specific tags in a separate tag range.

What are the Functions of ACS?

Introduction

Calls using the ACS service will follow a control plan, and given varying circumstances will be directed to a terminating point. A control plan is effectively a flow chart defining the decisions and actions made to determine the routing of a call.

A control plan may consist of multiple different decision or action nodes called feature nodes. Each feature node has one input and a number of outputs determined by the type of feature node. The exceptions to this are the Start and End feature nodes that have only one output or one input respectively.

Each output from a feature node can lead to another feature node. The output used when exiting a feature node during call processing is determined by the functionality of that feature node. For example, a day of week feature node has multiple outputs, which are used depending on the current day of the week, and an internal customer defined mapping of the day of week to an output.

ACS CDR/EDR

Introduction

All ACS EDR information is located in the Event Detail Record Reference Guide.

Security Overview

Overview

Purpose

This chapter describes the security features of the Advanced Control Services application.

In this chapter

This chapter contains the following topics.

About Secure SSL Connection to the Database

Enabling Secure SSL Connection to the Database

Convergent Charging Controller supports secure network logins through Secure Socket Layer (SSL) connections from the Convergent Charging Controller UI to the database. SSL is the default method for connecting to the database when you install Convergent Charging Controller. You can also enable SSL after installing Convergent Charging Controller.

For information about enabling SSL connections to the database, see SMS Technical Guide.

Enabling SSL for ACS

You can access the ACS through the Services menu in the SMS UI, or you can access it directly from:

- Your Web browser by using the appropriate URL
- A Java WebStart URL
- The desktop or Start menu by using the CCP shortcut

If you access the ACS through the SMS UI and SSL is already enabled, no further action is required to enable SSL for the ACS. For information about enabling SSL on the SMS, see SMS Technical Guide.

If you access the ACS directly, enable SSL connections to the database by:

- Creating the Oracle wallet that identifies the database server on the SMS node. Its location must be specified in the listener.ora and sqlnet.ora files.
- Modifying the listener.ora file to also listen on port 2484. Use the TCPS protocol for secure SSL connections to the database.

Note: The standard Oracle listener TCP port is 1521. However, SSL connections use the standard port for the TCPS protocol, port 2484, instead. If there is a firewall between screen clients and the SMS, you must open port 2484 in the firewall.

For more information about enabling SSL by configuring the Oracle wallet and updating the **listener.ora** and **sqlnet.ora** files, see *SMS Technical Guide*.

The following additional configuration must be set in the acs.jnlp file:

- The jnlp.sms.secureConnectionDatabaseHost Java application property (on non-clustered systems) or the jnlp.sms.secureConnectionClusterDatabaseHost Java application property (on clustered systems) must specify the database connection in the CONNECT_DATA part. In addition the PROTOCOL part must be set to TCPS and the PORT part must be set to 2484.
- Set the jnlp.sms.EncryptedSSLConnection Java application property to true. The Convergent Charging Controller UI connects to the database by using encrypted SSL connections by default.

Note: If you use non-SSL connections to the database, you must set jnlp.sms.EncryptedSSLConnection to false.

See Java Application Properties (on page 25) for more information.

Security in ACS

Introduction

This chapter describes the ACS security system and gives instructions for its use. ACS will always be installed as a service that is available through Service Management System, but may also be accessed directly.

ACS maintains its own security system, distinct from that of SMS.

Accessing ACS through SMS

When ACS is accessed through the Service Management System, the SMS security settings take precedence over the ACS security settings. ACS is accessed through SMS as shown below:



Accessing ACS directly

ACS security settings are only valid when ACS is accessed directly (that is, not through the SMS).



Accessing ACS directly displays the ACS Logon screen.

Defining the Security Levels

Introduction

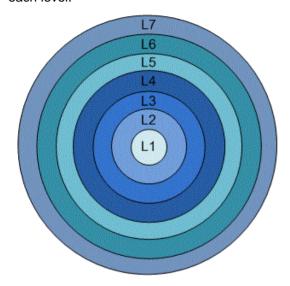
The ACS security system, that applies when ACS is accessed directly, operates by assigning tiered permission levels to ACS customers, to manage the degree of access that each customer has to the features of ACS.

These permissions range from a Level 7 super user to a Level 1 user with read-only access to the system. When ACS is installed, a super user is automatically created, with full access to the system. Only one super user is allowed and cannot be deleted. Other users are created as required, with permission levels appropriate to the desired degree of access.

Note: These ACS permissions apply only when the user has accessed ACS without accessing the Service Management System screens. Any user who logs on through the SMS takes the SMS permission level associated with the SMS login used.

ACS User Privilege Levels

The diagram below shows the various user privilege levels. See *Permission Levels* for a description of each level.



Permission Levels

There are seven levels of security within the ACS application.

| Level | Description | | |
|-------|--|--|--|
| 1 | Read only access to information for their customer. • May change own password | | |
| 2 | Access of permission 1 and in addition: Change any switch feature nodes in the control plans of their customers to point to other output branches | | |
| 3 | User has access of permission 2 and in addition: Change all the feature node data in the control plans for their customers Add and remove statistics counters Edit the effective date and time and control plan used by a service number or CLI | | |
| 4 | User has access of permission 3 and in addition: • Edit the structures of the control plans of their customers • Add, edit and delete customer contacts • Add, edit and delete authorization codes • Add a second instance of a currently allocated service number or CLI • Add, edit and delete private holiday and geography sets | | |
| 5 | User has access of permission 4 and in addition: • Add users, delete users, change passwords and change privileges. | | |
| 6 | ACS V2 system administrator has access to add, delete and modify all aspects of ACS V2, including all public data and announcements: • Add and delete customers • Add and delete termination numbers • Set resource allocations for users • Manage other customers | | |

| Level | Description | |
|-------|--|--|
| | Details of the feature nodes are fixed and may not be changed | |
| | Advanced editing options on CPE available | |
| 7 | User has full access to ACS and in addition: • Add and delete other level 6 users | |

Setting up ACS Security through SMS

Introduction

A Telco must set up SMS users for all users accessing the Service Management System. These SMS users must have a SMS security template assigned to them. All users who access the SMS use the security settings that are set up in the template assigned to them. When accessed through the SMS screens, the SMS security system takes precedence and the following steps are required.

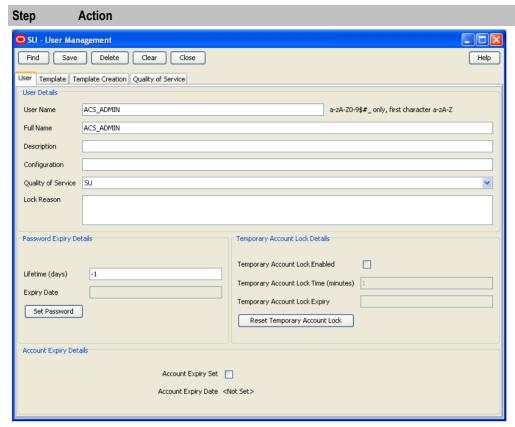
Example:

A Telco may set up an ACS system administrator template, for users who perform a system administrator role, perhaps as a Telco help desk operator. The following example shows setting up this ACS system administrator user to access ACS through the SMS, and then having this user create an ACS customer.

Procedure

Follow these steps to set the security for a user.

| Step | Action |
|------|--|
| 1 | Set up an SMS user justing the Ilser tab of the SMS User Management screen |



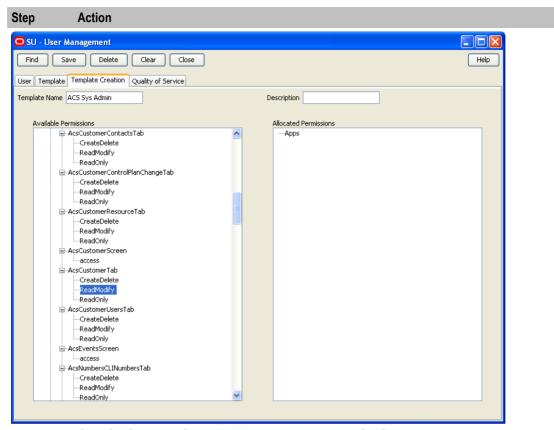
See SMS User's Guide for further details about the SMS screens.

2 Enter and confirm a password for the new SMS user.



When this user logs onto the SMS, the user name and password are entered into the Login dialog.

- Important: Follow this step *only if you are required to create a new template* for a user, which should rarely arise.
 - a. Create a template for the permissions that are to be allocated to the new user. Do this on the **Template Creation** tab of the SMS User Management screen.
 - Select the required permission for each ACS feature from the tree diagram in the Available Permissions list. Using the mouse, drag the selected permission to the Allocated Permissions list.
 - c. The entries in the **Allocated Permissions** list indicate the level of access granted to any user allocated this template.
 - d. Name the template and save the settings.



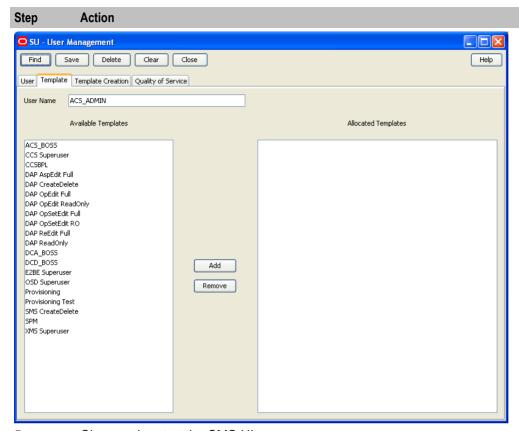
See SMS User's Guide for further details about SMS screens.

Assign a template to the user using the Template tab of the SMS User Management 4 screen.

> Allocate the new template to the new user. The user is then granted the specific access to ACS that has been set in the Template Creation tab.

> To allocate a template, select the required template in the Available Templates list and click Add. The template will appear in the Allocated Templates list.

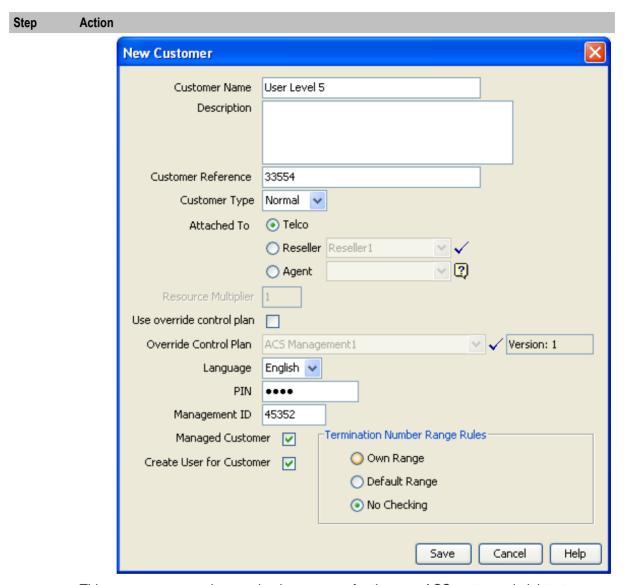
Note: You are able to assign any number of users to a template.



- 5 Close and restart the SMS UI.
- 6 Log in using the new user name and password.
- 7 Open the ACS Customer screen, accessed through the ACS main screen and set up an ACS customer for the SMS user.

Where the allocated template gives the SMS user full access to ACS, an ACS customer may be created with ACS user permissions up to level 5.

Only the ACS Boss user may create and delete ACS level 6 users. On the New Customer screen, select the **Create User for Customer** option, to automatically create a user for that customer.



This same user may also need to have set up for them an ACS system administrator user. The Telco will set up a level 6 user, who has full access to the ACS system but cannot add or delete other level 6 users. This will be for direct access to ACS and may be achieved as shown in the example below.

Setting up ACS Security without using SMS

Introduction

When ACS is not accessed through the Service Management System UI, the SMS security system does not apply.

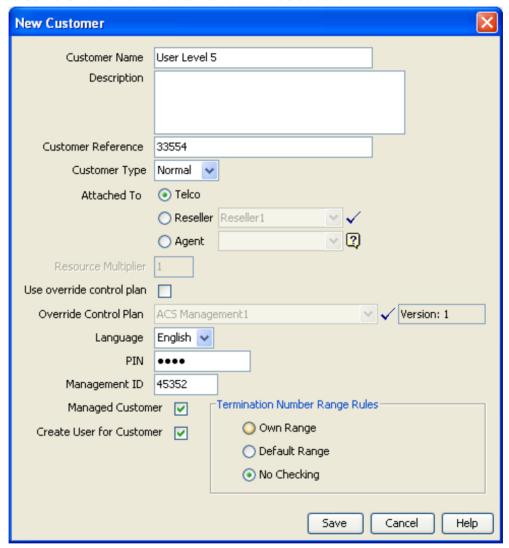
Procedure

Follow these steps to set the security for a level 6 user.

Step Action

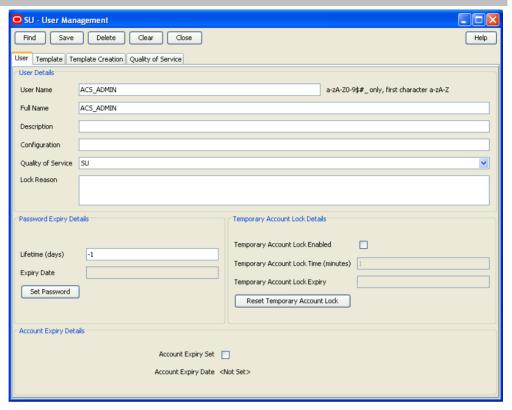
1 Enter the ACS screens as the Boss user (permission level 7). Set up a new ACS customer, using the **Customer** tab of the ACS Customer screen.

See ACS User's Guide for further details about the ACS screens.



2 Select the new customer from the list at the top of the ACS Customer screen. Using the **User** tab, create a user for the new customer, with Permission Level 6.

Action Step



3 The customer may then log in directly, and with full access, to ACS (without having access to the SMS screens) using this user and password, in this example created using the Users tab of the ACS Customer screen.



Configuring the Environment

Overview

Purpose

This chapter describes the steps required to configure ACS.

Configuration file

Many ACS tools and processes depend on a shared configuration file. This file **acs.conf** is located in the \$ACS_ROOT/etc directory. The configuration file consists of several sections named for the executable they control. Each section contains a name value pair representing a single configuration option.

If the operator changes the **acs.conf** file, the corresponding service needs to be restarted, so that the configuration file is reread and the changes take effect.

Final configuration

It is important to complete the final configuration of ACS after this chapter. See ACS User's Guide - Setting up ACS for the First Time.

In this chapter

| This chapter contains the following topics. | |
|---|----|
| Configuring the Environment | 21 |
| Defining the Screen Language | |
| Defining the Help Screen Language | 24 |
| Setting up the Screens | |

Configuring the Environment

Setting the ACS Root Directory

The ACS installation depends on a single environment variable to determine the location of the configuration and other support files.

If the software is not installed in the default location, the UNIX system accounts used to execute the service logic and ancillary tools must have this environment variable defined.

The ACS_ROOT variable will only need to be modified if you intend to manually configure two ACS installations side-by-side on the same machine.

Important: This should only be done in consultation with a qualified Oracle engineer.

If you are not required to manually configure two ACS installations, side-by-side, on the same machine the ACS_ROOT variable does not need to be set.

| Variable | Default | Description |
|----------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| ACS_ROOT | /IN/service_packages/ACS | ACS installation base directory |

ACS_ROOT

Description: The ACS installation base directory

Type: String

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Default: /IN/service_packages/ACS

Oracle Variables

The ACS account (acs_oper) requires the standard ORACLE environment variables to be present.

Oracle usr/pwd String

While it is possible to specify the usr/pwd string a process uses to connect to Oracle, it is recommended to use the defaults.

Most ACS processes are run by the UNIX user acs_oper. The OPS\$ACS_OPER Oracle operator account corresponds to acs_oper. This allows acs_oper to log on to oracle as OPS\$ACS_OPER without specifying a user name or password (that is, the process uses the default of "/"). A separate Oracle password is not needed for OPS\$ACS_OPER because it is, in Oracle terms, identified externally.

Configuration Files

ACS is configured by the following components:

| Component | Locations | Description | Further Information |
|--------------|--|---|---|
| acs.conf | all SMSs and VWSs in the \$(ACS_ROOT)/et c directory | This file consists of several sections named for the ACS executable they control. There are different configuration options in the acs.conf on the SMS to the configuration options in the acs.conf on the SLC. | Configuring the acs.conf (on page 73) |
| SLEE.cfg | all SLCs | This file sets up SLEE interfaces and applications. | SLEE Technical Guide |
| eserv.config | all SMSs and VWSs | ACS has some additional configuration in the ACS section of eserv.config. | eserv.config Configuration (on page 45) |

Defining the Screen Language

Introduction

The default language file sets the language that the Java administration screens start in. The user can change to another language after logging in.

The default language can be changed by the system administrator.

By default, the language is set to English. If English is your preferred language, you can skip this step and proceed to the next configuration task, *Defining the Help Screen Language* (on page 24).

Default.lang

When ACS is installed, a file called **Default.lang** is created in the application's language directory in the screens module. This contains a soft-link to the language file that defines the language that will be used by the ACS UI.

If a Default.lang file is:

- Not present, the English.lang file will be used
- Present, a user must explicitly set their language to their required language in the Tools screen or the default language will be used

The ACS Default.lang file is located in the /IN/html/Acs_Service/language/ directory.

Example Screen Language

If Dutch is the language you want to set as the default, create a soft-link from the Default.lang file to the Dutch.lang file.

Procedure

Follow these steps to set the default language for your ACS user interface (UI).

| Step | Action | | |
|------|---|--|--|
| 1 | Go to the /IN/html/Acs_Service/language directory. | | |
| | Example command: cd /IN/html/Acs_Service/language | | |
| 2 | Ensure the Default.lang file exists in this directory. | | |
| 3 | If the required file does not exist, create an empty file called Default.lang. | | |
| 4 | Ensure that the language file for your language exists in this directory. The file should be in the format: <code>language.lang</code> | | |
| | Where: | | |
| | language is your language. | | |
| | Example: | | |
| | Spanish.lang | | |
| 5 | If the required language file does not exist, perform one of the following actions: • Create a new one with your language preferences | | |
| | Contact Oracle support. | | |
| | To create a language file, you will need a list of the phrases and words used in the screens. These should appear in a list with the translated phrase in the following format: original phrase=translated phrase | | |
| | Any existing language file should have the full set of phrases. If you do not have an existing file to work from, contact Oracle support. | | |
| 6 | Create a soft link between the Default.lang file, and the language file you want to use as the default language for the SMS UI. | | |
| | Example command: | | |
| | <pre>ln -s Dutch.lang Default.lang</pre> | | |

Defining the Help Screen Language

Introduction

The default Helpset file sets the language that the help system for the Java Administration screens start in. The user can change to another language after logging in.

The default language can be changed by the system administrator. By default, the language is set to English.

Default Acs Service.hs

When ACS is installed, a file called **Default_Acs_Service.hs** is created in the application's language directory in the screens module. This contains a soft-link to the language file which defines the language that will be used by the ACS UI.

If a Default Acs Service.hs file is:

- Not present, the English Acs Service.hs file will be used.
- Present, a user must explicitly set their language to their required language in the Tools screen or the default language will be used.

The Default Acs Service.hs file is located in the /IN/html/Acs Service/helptext/ directory.

Example Helpset Language

If Dutch is the language you want to set as the default, create a soft-link from the **Default_Acs_Service.hs** file to the **Dutch_Acs_Service.hs** file.

Procedure

Follow these steps to set the default language for your ACS user interface (UI).

| Step | Action | | |
|------|---|--|--|
| 1 | Go to the /IN/html/Acs_Service/helptext directory. | | |
| | Example command: cd /IN/html/Acs_Service/helptext | | |
| 2 | Check to see if the Default_Acs_Service.hs file exists in this directory. | | |
| 3 | If the required file does not exist, create an empty file called Default_Acs_Service.hs. | | |
| 4 | Check if the language file for your language exists in this directory. The file should be in the format: <code>language_Acs_Service.hs</code> | | |
| | Where: | | |
| | language is your language. | | |
| | Example: | | |
| | Dutch_Acs_Service.hs | | |
| 5 | If the required language file does not exist, perform one of the following actions: • Create a new one with your language preferences | | |
| | Contact Oracle support | | |
| | To create a language file, you will need a list of the phrases and words used in the screens. These should appear in a list with the translated phrase in the following format: original phrase=translated phrase | | |
| | Any existing language file should have the full set of phrases. If you do not have an existing file to work from, contact Oracle support. | | |
| 6 | Create a soft link between the Default_Acs_Service.hs file, and the language file you want to | | |

use as the default language for the ACS UI.

Example command:

```
ln -s Dutch_Acs_Service.hs Default Acs Service.hs
```

Setting up the Screens

Accessing ACS

There are several ways to access the ACS user interface (UI). For example:

Use Java WebStart by entering the following URL in a Web browser:

```
http://SMS hostname/acs.jnlp
```

- Open the Service Management System application, and then select ACS Service from the Services menu.
- Enter the following at the Windows command line:

```
c:\> javaws http://SMS hostname/acs.jnlp
```

Where SMS hostname is the hostname of an SMS in the IN.

For more information about the ACS UI, see ACS User's Guide.

About Customizing the ACS UI

You can customize the ACS UI by setting Java application properties in the following files located in the /IN/html/ directory:

- acs.jnlp
- sms.jnlp

You use the following syntax to set a Java application property in the acs.jnlp or the sms.jnlp file:

```
cproperty name="property" value="value" />
Where:
```

- property is the name of the Java application property
- value is the value to which that property is set

Important: Some Java application properties may be set in both the acs.jnlp file and in the sms.jnlp file. You must specify the same value in both files.

Java Application Properties

The following application properties are available to customize the UI:

```
jnlp.acs.ACSDefaultCustomerIsPrepaid
```

cproperty name="jnlp.acs.ACSDefaultCustomerIsPrepaid" Syntax:

value="value" />

Specifies whether the ACS New Customer screen has the Prepaid Charging Customer Description:

check box selected by default.

Type: String Optionality: Optional Allowed:

• t(rue)

True

Yes

y(es)

• 1

All other values are considered to be false.

Default: True
Notes: If set to:

- True The Prepaid Charging Customer check box is selected by default.
- False The Prepaid Charging Customer check box is cleared by default.

jnlp.acs.ACSStartScreenVersion

Description: This property is provided for backwards compatibility only. It allows you to display the

version of the ACS main screen for releases prior to NCC release 5.0.3. The current

version of the ACS main screen is displayed by default.

Type: String
Optionality: Optional

Allowed: • 1 -

- 1 The version of the ACS main screen for releases prior to NCC release 5.0.3 is displayed that includes the Events button. The ACS events feature is now deprecated. Use this setting only if you want to access existing events configuration in ACS.
- Not set The current version of the ACS main screen is displayed.

Default: Not set

Notes: This property is provided for backwards compatibility.

jnlp.acs.allowCallPlanSchedulingInPast

Syntax: cproperty name="jnlp.acs.allowCallPlanSchedulingInPast"

value="value" />

Description: Specifies whether control plans can be scheduled to start in the past.

Type: String
Optionality: Optional

t(rue)Yesy(es)1

All other values are considered to be false.

Default: False
Notes: If set to:

True – Control plans can be scheduled to start in the past.

False – Control plans cannot be scheduled to start in the past.

jnlp.acs.allowRefInCustCombo

/>

Description: Specifies whether users can perform searches in the ACS UI by using the

customer reference number rather than the customer name.

Type: String
Optionality: Optional
Allowed: • True

t(rue)Yesy(es)1

All other values are considered to be false.

Default: False
Notes: If set to:

• True – Allows searches using the customer reference number only.

 False – Requires searches to include a customer name along with a customer reference number.

Example: cproperty name="jnlp.acs.allowRefInCustCombo" value="t" />

jnlp.acs.autoCloseCompileDialog

Syntax: cproperty name="jnlp.acs.autoCloseCompileDialog"

value="value" />

Description: Specifies whether the CPE compiler report closes automatically after a control

plan compiles successfully.

Type: String
Optionality: Optional
Allowed: • True

t(rue)Yesy(es)1

All other values are considered to be false.

Default: False
Notes: If set to:

 True – The CPE compiler report closes automatically after a control plan compiles successfully.

 False – The CPE compiler report remains open after a control plan compiles successfully.

jnlp.acs.autoCloseCPE

Description: Specifies whether the Control Plan Editor closes automatically after a control plan

compiles successfully.

Type: String

Optionality: Optional

Allowed: • True

t(rue)Yes

v(es)

_ 1

All other values are considered to be false.

Default: False
Notes: If set to:

 True – The CPE closes automatically after a control plan compiles successfully.

 False – The CPE remains open after a control plan compiles successfully.

jnlp.sms.clusterDatabaseHost

"(DESCRIPTION=

(LOAD BALANCE=YES) (FAILOVER=ON) (ENABLE=BROKEN)

(ADDRESS LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=type) (HOST=name) (PORT=port))

(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=type) (HOST=name) (PORT=port)))

(CONNECT DATA=(SERVICE NAME=SMF)(FAILOVER MODE=(TYPE=SESSION)

(METHOD=BASIC) (RETRIES=5) (DELAY=3))))" />

Description: Specifies the connection string (including a host and an alternative host address,

in case the first IP address is unavailable) for non-SSL cluster-aware connection to

the database.

To use non-SSL connections to the database, set the

jnlp.sms.EncryptedSSLConnection property to false.

Type: String
Optionality: Optional

Allowed:

Default: By default, port is set to 1521.

Notes: If present, this property is used instead of the jnlp.sms.databaseID property.

"(DESCRIPTION=

(LOAD_BALANCE=YES) (FAILOVER=ON) (ENABLE=BROKEN)

(ADDRESS LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HOST=smsphysnode1)

(PORT=1521))

(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP) (HOST=smsphysnode2) (PORT=1521)))

(CONNECT DATA=(SERVICE NAME=SMF)(FAILOVER_MODE=(TYPE=SESSION)

(METHOD=BASIC) (RETRIES=5) (DELAY=3))))" />

jnlp.acs.connectionsDialog

Description: Specifies whether the Control Plan Editor displays the Manage Node Exits dialog box

when you hold down the Shift key while dragging the mouse to connect a feature node

exit to a feature node entry.

Type: String

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed:

- shown CPE displays the Manage Node Exits dialog box.
- hidden CPE does not display the Manage Node Exits dialog box.

Default:

shown

Notes:

Example:

operty name="inlp.acs.connectionsDialog" value="hidden" />

jnlp.acs.cpeLineDrawingMechanism

Syntax:

cproperty name="jnlp.acs.cpeLineDrawingMechanism"

value="connection type" />

Description:

Specifies the type of connector lines that the Control Plan Editor displays. You use connector lines to connect feature nodes in control plans.

Connector lines can be angled or straight lines:

- Angled connector lines bend around feature nodes where possible instead of crossing over them. Angled connector lines are colored when highlighted.
- HV connector lines use a combination of horizontal and vertical lines to connect feature nodes and may cross over other feature nodes. HV connector lines can be black or colored when highlighted.

Type: Optionality: String Optional

Allowed:

- ColouredNodeConnectionDrawer The CPE displays connectors as angled lines that are colored when highlighted.
- HVNodeConnectionDrawer The CPE displays connectors as horizontal and vertical lines that are black.
- ColouredHVNodeConnectionDrawer The CPE displays horizontal and vertical lines that are colored when highlighted.

Default:

ColouredNodeConnectionDrawer

Notes:

Example:

cproperty name="jnlp.acs.cpeLineDrawingMechanism" value="HVNodeConnectionDrawer" />

jnlp.sms.database

Syntax:

cproperty name="jnlp.sms.database" value="SMF" />

Description:

Specifies the Oracle SID for the SMF database.

Type:

String

Optionality:

Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed:

Default:

SMF

Notes:

Set at installation.

Example:

cproperty name="jnlp.sms.database" value="SMF" />

jnlp.sms.databaseHost

Description: Sets the IP address and port to use for non-SSL connections to the SMF database, and the database SID.

- To use non-SSL connections to the database, set *port* to 1524 and the jnlp.sms.EncryptedSSLConnection property to false.
- To use SSL connections to the database, set the jnlp.sms.EncryptedSSLConnection property to true and set either the jnlp.sms.secureConnectionDatabaseHost property or the jnlp.sms.secureConnectionClusterDatatbaseHost property appropriately. When the jnlp.sms.EncryptedSSLConnection property is set to true or is undefined, jnlp.sms.databaseHost is ignored.

Type: String
Optionality: Optional

Allowed:

Default: Not set. Secure SSL connection is enabled at installation by default.

Notes: Internet Protocol version 6 (IPv6) addresses must be enclosed in square brackets

[]; for example: [2001:db8:n:n:n:n:n] where n is a group of 4

hexadecimal digits. The industry standard for omitting zeros is also allowed when

specifying IP addresses.

Examples: cproperty name="jnlp.sms.databaseHost" value =

"192.0.2.1:2484:SMF" />

cproperty name="jnlp.sms.databaseHost" value =

"[2001:db8:0000:1050:0005:0600:300c:326b]:2484:SMF" />

"[2001:db8::c3]:2484:SMF" />

jnlp.sms.databaseID

Description: Specifies the SQL*Net port for connecting to the database, and the database SID.

Type: String
Optionality: Required

Allowed:

Notes:

Default: 1521:SMF

Delault. 1321.3IVII

- To use non-SSL connections to the database, set *port* to 1521 and the jnlp.sms.EncryptedSSLConnection property to false.
- To use SSL connections to the database, set the jnlp.sms.EncryptedSSLConnection property to true and set either
 the jnlp.sms.secureConnectionDatabaseHost property or the
 jnlp.sms.secureConnectionClusterDatatbaseHost property
 appropriately. When the jnlp.sms.EncryptedSSLConnection
 property is set to true or is undefined, jnlp.sms.databaseID is
 ignored.

Example: cproperty name="jnlp.sms.databaseID" value="1521:SMF" />

inlp.sms.dbPassword

Syntax: cproperty name="inlp.sms.dbPassword" value="password" />

Description: Specifies the database password. This password is for a special database user

that the ACS Logon screen uses before the user logs in. This property is set

during installation and is then not changed.

Type: String

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed:

Default: acs public

Notes: Do not change this value.

Example: cproperty name="jnlp.sms.dbPassword" value="acs public" />

jnlp.sms.dBUser

Syntax: cproperty name="jnlp.sms.dBUser" value="user" />

Description: Specifies the database user name. This is a special database user that the ACS

Logon screen uses before the user logs in. This property is set during installation

and is then not changed.

Type: String

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed:

Default: acs public

Notes: Do not change this value.

cproperty name="jnlp.sms.dBUser" value="acs public" /> Example:

jnlp.acs.defaultTelcoManaged

Syntax: property name="jnlp.acs.defaultTelcoManaged" value="value"

Description: Specifies whether new ACS customer accounts are marked as being managed by

a Telecommunications Operator (telco) by default. Telco-managed customers are

customers that never log into ACS but are managed explicitly (and without

resource limits) by the telco.

This property controls whether the Managed Customer check box is selected in the

ACS New Customer Details dialog box by default.

Type: String Optional Optionality: True Allowed:

t(rue) Yes y(es)

All other values are considered to be false.

Default: True Notes: If set to:

True – The Managed Customer check box is selected by default.

False – The Managed Customer check box is clear by default.

cproperty name="inlp.acs.defaultTelcoManaged" value="f" /> Example:

jnlp.sms.EncryptedSSLConnection Syntax: property name="jnlp.sms.EncryptedSSLConnection" value = "value" Description: Specifies whether connections to the client UI use encrypted SSL. Boolean Type: Optionality: Optional (default used if not set) Allowed: true – Use encrypted SSL connections to access the client UI. false - Use non-SSL connections to access the client UI. Default: true To use SSL connections to the database, set the Notes: jnlp.sms.EncryptedSSLConnection property to true and set either the inlp.sms.secureConnectionDatabaseHost property or the jnlp.sms.secureConnectionClusterDatatbaseHost property appropriately. To use non-SSL connections to the database, set the jnlp.sms.EncryptedSSLConnection property to false. property name="jnlp.sms.EncryptedSSLConnection" value = "true" Example: jnlp.sms.host cproperty name="jnlp.sms.host" value="IPaddress" /> Syntax: Description: Specifies the Internet Protocol (IP) address for the SMS host machine that is set at installation. Type: String Optionality: Required IP version 4 (IPv4) addresses Allowed: IP version 6 (IPv6) addresses Default: No default Notes: You can use the industry standard for omitting zeros when specifying IP addresses. **Examples:** cproperty name="jnlp.sms.host" value="192.0.2.0" /> property name="jnlp.sms.host" value="2001:db8:0000:1050:0005:0600:300c:326b" /> cproperty name="jnlp.sms.host" value="2001:db8:0:0:0:500:300a:326f" /> cproperty name="jnlp.sms.host" value="2001:db8::c3" /> jnlp.acs.issuePCClockWarning Syntax: property name="jnlp.acs.issuePCClockWarning" value="value" /> Description: Specifies whether a warning is raised when the user's PC clock time is more than two minutes faster or slower than the SMS platform's clock time. Type: String Optionality: Optional True Allowed: t(rue)

Yes y(es)

All other values are considered to be false.

Default:

True

Notes:

If set to:

True – A warning is raised. False – A warning is not raised.

cproperty name="jnlp.acs.issuePCClockWarning" value="t" /> Example:

jnlp.sms.logo

Syntax:

property name="jnlp.sms.logo" value="file" />

Description:

Specifies the logo displayed on the splash screen immediately before the ACS

Logon screen appears.

At installation, the property is set to an Oracle logo GIF file.

Type: Optionality: String Optional

Allowed:

A valid network path and filename.

Default:

None

Notes:

Example:

cproperty name="jnlp.sms.logo" value="SMS/images/oracle.gif"

/>

inlp.acs.MAX CONTROL PLANS DISPLAYED

Syntax: cproperty name="jnlp.acs.MAX CONTROL PLANS DISPLAYED"

value="num" />

Description: Specifies the maximum number of control plans that can be displayed in the

search results section of an ACS UI dialog box.

Type:

String Optional

Optionality: Allowed:

1 through 999

Default:

200

Notes:

Example:

cproperty name="jnlp.acs.MAX CONTROL PLANS DISPLAYED"

value="200" />

jnlp.acs.maximiseAcsScreens

property name="jnlp.acs.maximiseAcsScreens" value="value" Syntax:

Description:

Specifies whether the windows in the ACS UI are opened at maximum size or

optimum size.

Optionality: Allowed:

Type:

String Optional

True

t(rue)

Yes

y(es)

• 1

All other values are considered to be false.

Default: False
Notes: If set to:

True – The windows in the ACS UI are opened at maximum size.

• False – The windows in the ACS UI are opened at optimum size.

jnlp.acs.paletteStyle

Description: Specifies the style used to display the feature palette in the Control Plan Editor

window. There are two possible feature palette styles:

 The floating panel style feature palette displays feature group names in a list, and the feature nodes within a selected group in a floating panel. The floating panel style enables you to quickly locate a feature node in the palette by using the Search Palette feature to filter the available feature nodes.

 The static panel style feature palette displays an expandable list of feature node groups from which you select individual feature nodes in a static panel. The Search Palette feature is not available with this style.

Type: String
Optionality: Optional

• old – Sets the feature palette to the static panel style.

• Not set – Sets the feature palette to the floating panel style.

Default: Floating panel style

Notes: To enable the jnlp.acs.paletteStyle property, clear the Java cache and

the client browser cache before restarting the Control Plan Editor.

jnlp.sms.port

Syntax: cproperty name="jnlp.sms.port" value="num" />

Description: Specifies the SQL*Net port for connecting to the SMS host machine.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed:

Default: 1521

Notes: Set at installation

jnlp.acs.ProfileN

Description: Specifies to suppress or change the name of any of the 20 profile blocks.

Type: String
Optionality: Optional

Allowed: $1 \le number \le 20$

new name is one of the following:

- (dash): The profile block is not displayed in screens.
- String comprising any printable characters.

Default:

The following table lists default profile block names in the order in which they appear in feature node drop-down lists.

| | · | |
|-----------|------------------------|--|
| Profile1 | VPN Network Profile | |
| Profile2 | VPN Station Profile | |
| Profile3 | Customer Profile | |
| Profile4 | Control Plan Profile | |
| Profile5 | Global Profile | |
| Profile6 | CLI Subscriber Profile | |
| Profile7 | Service Number Profile | |
| Profile8 | App Specific 1 | |
| Profile9 | App Specific 2 | |
| Profile10 | App Specific 3 | |
| Profile11 | App Specific 4 | |
| Profile12 | App Specific 5 | |
| Profile13 | App Specific 6 | |
| Profile14 | App Specific 7 | |
| Profile15 | App Specific 8 | |
| Profile16 | Any Valid Profile | |
| Profile17 | Temporary Storage | |
| Profile18 | Call Context | |
| Profile19 | Outgoing Extensions | |
| Profile20 | Incoming Extensions | |

Notes:

- If VPN is not installed, Profile1 and Profile2 are suppressed by default.
- If Charging Control Services is installed, profile block names associated with Profile8 through Profile15 are changed automatically. For more information, see CCS Technical Guide.
- If RCA is not installed, Profile19 and Profile20 are suppressed by default. You can make them available by installing RCA or by appending them to the sms.jnlp file.
- Feature nodes with writable fields cannot write into Profile16.

Examples:

```
property name="Profile1" value="-" />
cproperty name="Profile6" value="Originating CLI" />
```

jnlp.acs.requireCustomerReference

Syntax: cproperty name="jnlp.acs.requireCustomerReference"

value="value" />

Description: Specifies whether a customer reference number is mandatory for each ACS

customer that is created.

Type: String
Optionality: Optional
Allowed: • True

t(rue)Yesy(es)1

All other values are considered to be false.

Default: True

Notes: If set to:

 True – Customer reference numbers are mandatory for newly created ACS customers.

 False – Customer reference numbers are optional for newly created ACS customers.

jnlp.acs.scfs

Syntax: cproperty name="jnlp.acs.scfs" value="scfn" />

Description: Lists the network entities that are available for handover.

The names listed in this section are used by the following feature nodes:

• TCAP Handover (as the SCP Name list)

 RIMS MAP Query and IS41 Query (as the Return Address for mapping the SCCP Calling Party Address)

Type: String

Optional. However, the TCAP Handover feature node must have at least one scf

to work.

Allowed: Any scf name configured in the acs.conf file. See acsChassis SSF Configuration

(SLC) (on page 137).

Default: None

Notes: For every jnlp.acs.scfs property in the JNLP file, you must create a matching

scf entry in the acs.conf file on each SLC defining the address associated with

this entry.

Example: cproperty name="jnlp.acs.scfs" value="SCF_Name1,SCF_Name2"

/>

jnlp.acs.SDRfastTimeoutDefault

Description: Specifies the default fast timeout period, in seconds, for the Selection Dependent

Routing feature node. If the specified timeout period expires before a customer enters a digit on their telephone keypad, the feature node exits. You can use this feature, for

example, to connect calls directly to the operator after timing out.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed: Any positive integer

Default: 10

Notes:

Example: property name="jnlp.acs.SDRfastTimeoutDefault" value="5" />

```
inlp.sms.secureConnectionDatabaseHost
            cproperty name="jnlp.sms.secureConnectionDatabaseHost" value =
Syntax:
            "(DESCRIPTION=
            (ADDRESS LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=type) (HOST=IPaddress)
            (PORT=port)))) (CONNECT DATA=(SERVICE NAME=servicename)))" />
Description:
            Specifies the connection string (including host address and port) for encrypted SSL
            connections to the SMF database on a non-clustered system.
            To use SSL connections to the database, set port to 2484 and set the
            jnlp.sms.EncryptedSSLConnection property to true.
Type:
            String
Optionality:
            Optional (default used if not set)
Allowed:
Default:
Notes:
            If present, this property is used instead of the jnlp.sms.databaseID property.
Example:
            property name="jnlp.sms.secureConnectionDatabaseHost" value =
            "(DESCRIPTION=
            (ADDRESS LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCPS) (HOST=192.0.1.1)
            (PORT=2484))))(CONNECT DATA=(SERVICE NAME=SMF)))" />
jnlp.sms.secureConnectionClusterDatabaseHost
Syntax:
            cproperty name="jnlp.sms.secureConnectionClusterDatabaseHost"
            value = "(DESCRIPTION=
            (ADDRESS LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=type) (HOST=IPaddress)
            (PORT=port))
            (ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=type) (HOST=IPaddress) (PORT=port)))
            (CONNECT DATA=(SERVICE NAME=servicename)))" />
Description:
            Specifies the connection string (including host address and port) for encrypted SSL
            connections to the SMF database on a clustered system.
            To enable secure SSL connections to the database, set port to 2484 and set the
            jnlp.sms.EncryptedSSLConnection property to true.
Type:
            String
Optionality:
            Optional (default used if not set)
Allowed:
Default:
Notes:
            If present, this property is used instead of the
            jnlp.sms.secureConnectionDatabaseHost property.
Example:
            cproperty name="jnlp.sms.secureConnectionClusterDatabaseHost"
            value = "(DESCRIPTION=
            (ADDRESS LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCPS) (HOST=192.0.1.1)
            (PORT=2484))
            (ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP) (HOST=192.0.2.1) (PORT=2484)))
            (CONNECT DATA=(SERVICE NAME=SMF)))" />
jnlp.acs.showAnnouncementSource
Syntax:
            cproperty name="inlp.acs.showAnnouncementSource" value="value"
Description:
            Specifies whether announcement sources (i.e., the resource name and resource ID)
```

are displayed next to announcement names in ACS UI windows.

String

Type:

Optionality: Optional **TRUE** Allowed: true YES ves Υ All other values are considered to be false. Default: True Notes: If set to: True - Announcement sources are displayed. False – Announcement sources are not displayed. Example: jnlp.acs.showCallPlanCopy cproperty name="jnlp.acs.showCallPlanCopy" value="value" /> Syntax: Description: Specifies whether the **Copy** button is enabled on the ACS Numbers screen. Type: String Optionality: Optional True Allowed: t(rue) Yes y(es) 1 All other values are considered to be false. Default: True Notes: If set to: True – The **Copy** button is enabled. False – The **Copy** button is disabled. Example: cproperty name="jnlp.acs.showCallPlanCopy" value="f" /> jnlp.acs.showNetwork Syntax: cproperty name="jnlp.acs.showNetwork" value="value" /> Description: Specifies whether the Network field is displayed in the ACS New Customer dialog box. Type: String Optional Optionality: True Allowed: t(rue) Yes y(es) 1 All other values are considered to be false. Default: True

Notes:

If set to:

True – The **Network** field is displayed.

False – The **Network** field is not displayed.

Example:

cproperty name="jnlp.acs.showNetwork" value="f" />

jnlp.acs.ssfs

Syntax: property name="jnlp.acs.ssfs" value="ssf1,ssf2,...,ssfn" />

Description: Lists the switches that are available in the IN network.

The switches listed in this section are used by the Call Initiation feature node (as

the switch name list).

Type: String

Optionality: Optional. However, the Call Initiation feature node must have at least one scf to

work.

Allowed: Any ssf name configured in the acs.conf file. See acsChassis SSF Configuration

(SLC) (on page 137).

Default:

None

Notes:

Example:

cproperty name="jnlp.acs.ssfs" value="SSF Name1,SSF Name2"

/>

jnlp.sms.sslCipherSuites

cproperty name = "jnlp.sms.sslCipherSuites" Syntax:

value="(TLS RSA WITH AES 128 CBC SHA)" />

Specifies the cipher suites to use for SSL encryption. You must set this property if you **Description:**

are using encrypted SSL for connecting to the SMS database.

Type: String

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed: (TLS RSA WITH AES 128 CBC SHA) Default: (TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA)

You must also set the SSL CIPHER SUITES property to Notes:

(TLS RSA WITH AES 128 CBC SHA) in the listener.ora and sqlnet.ora files.

Example: cproperty name = "jnlp.sms.sslCipherSuites"

value="(TLS RSA WITH AES 128 CBC SHA)" />

jnlp.acs.suppressedSDRDigits

Syntax: cproperty name="jnlp.acs.suppressedSDRDigits" value="digits" />

Description: The Selection Dependent Routing feature node allows you to route calls based on the

number, letter, or special character entered on the caller's telephone keypad.

You use the jnlp.acs.suppressedSDRDigits property to prevent users from assigning specified digits to a calling route and to exclude those digits from the Configure Selection Dependent Routing dialog box of the ACS Control Plan Editor.

Type: String Optionality: Optional

Allowed:

Numbers ranging from 0 (zero) through 9

Letters ranging from A through F

Special characters * and #

Default: None

Notes:

jnlp.acs.SuppressTagID

Syntax: <p

Description: Specifies to not include the profile tag value when displaying a profile field name

in the ACS Control Plan Editor.

For example, when jnlp.acs.SuppressTagID is set to:

true – The profile tag 196613 displays the name "PIN Prefix"

• false – The profile tag 196613 displays the name "PIN Prefix (196613)"

Type: Boolean
Optionality: Optional
Allowed: • T

Truet(rue)

Yesy(es)

• 1

All other values are considered to be false

Default: True
Notes: If set to:

• True – Only the profile field name is displayed.

False – Both the profile field name and the profile field value is displayed.

Example: property name="jnlp.acs.SuppressTagID" value="True" />

jnlp.trace

Description: Specifies whether to enable tracing for the Control Plan Editor. The output is displayed

in the Java Console.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed: on | off, true | false, yes | no, 1 | 0, enabled | disabled

Default: Off

Notes:

Example: property name="jnlp.trace" value="on" />

jnlp.sms.TZ

Description: Specifies the time zone used for all time and date values displayed in Convergent

Charging Controller UI windows.

Type: String

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)
Allowed: Any Java supported time zone.

Default: GMT

Notes: For a full list of Java supported time zones, see *Time Zones* (on page 205).

jnlp.acs.updateCPReferences

property name="jnlp.acs.updateCPReferences" value="value" Syntax:

/>

Description: When you update a control plan, the Control Plan Editor creates a new version of

the control plan. If any customers are scheduled to use the older version of the control plan, the customers' service numbers or CLIs remain attached to the older version by default. This property specifies whether you can attach customers'

service numbers or CLIs to the new control plan version.

Type: Strina

Optionality: Optional

True Allowed: t(rue)

> Yes y(es)

All other values are considered to be false.

Default: None Notes: If set to:

> True – After an updated control plan compiles successfully, the Control Plan Editor prompts you to select the service numbers or CLIs to attach to the new control plan version.

False – The existing service numbers or CLIs remain attached to the older version of the content plan.

cproperty name="inlp.acs.updateCPReferences" value="t" /> Example:

inlp.ccs.UseAnnouncements

Syntax: cproperty name="jnlp.ccs.UseAnnouncements"

value="value" />

Description: Specifies whether to play announcements.

Type: String Optionality: Optional True Allowed:

t(rue) Yes y(es) 1

All other values are considered to be false.

Default: False

Notes:

cproperty name="jnlp.ccs.UseAnnouncements" Example:

value="Yes" />

jnlp.acs.useTNForNodeName

Description: Specifies whether the feature node name displayed in the Control Plan Editor window

is the Termination Number (TN). This applies to the following feature nodes only:

Attempt Termination (AT)

Unconditional Termination (UT)

The TN is displayed for any UT or AT feature node in the CPE window, without requiring you to save each feature node to update the stored control plan data.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed:

- True
- t(rue)
- Yes
- y(es)
- 1

All other values are considered to be false.

Default: False
Notes: If set to:

- True The feature node name is displayed as the TN in the CPE window.
- False The feature node name is displayed as the stored feature node name in the CPE window.

You can update the TN for these feature nodes in a control plan by using the ACS Numbers screen. See the discussion about Editing Termination Numbers in ACS User's Guide for more information.

jnlp.acs.warnAboutUnfilledExits

Syntax: cproperty name="jnlp.acs.warnAboutUnfilledExits" value="True" />

Description: Specifies whether a control plan passes validation if any of its feature nodes are missing

exits.

This property has a dependency on the endUnlinkedExits parameter. For more information, see *endUnlinkedExits* (on page 84).

Type: String
Optionality: Optional

Allowed:

True

- t(rue)
- Yes
- y(es)
- 1

All other values are considered to be false.

Default: False
Notes: If set to:

- True Control plans that are missing feature node exits will pass validation. To work, you must also set the <code>endUnlinkedExits</code> parameter to 1.
- False Control plans that are missing node exits will fail during validation.

Example JNLP Application Properties

Here is an example acs.inlp file showing the application property settings at installation.

```
<inlp spec="1.0+"</pre>
   codebase="http://HOST IP ADDR/"
   href="acs.jnlp" >
   <resources>
      <j2se version="1.8.0+" href="http://java.sun.com/products/autod1/j2se" />
      cproperty name="jnlp.packEnabled" value="true"/>
      <jar href="sms.sig.jar" />
      <jar href="acs.sig.jar" main="true" />
      <jar href="common.sig.jar" />
      <jar href="ojdbc7.sig.jar" />
      <jar href="oraclepki.sig.jar" />
      <jar href="ohj.sig.jar" />
      <jar href="help-share.sig.jar" />
      <jar href="oracle ice.sig.jar" />
      <jar href="jewt.sig.jar" />
      <jar href="share.sig.jar" />
      <jar href="osd.sig.jar" />
      <jar href="rims.sig.jar" />
      <jar href="xms.sig.jar" />
      <jar href="ses.sig.jar" />
      cproperty name="jnlp.sms.TZ" value="GMT" />
      cproperty name="jnlp.sms.host" value="HOST IP ADDR" />
      property name="jnlp.sms.port" value="1521" />
      cproperty name="jnlp.sms.database" value="SMF" />
      (ADDRESS LIST= (ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCPS) (HOST=HOST IP ADDR) (PORT=2484)))
      (CONNECT DATA= (SERVICE NAME=SMF)))" />
      property name="jnlp.sms.EncryptedSSLConnection" value="true" />
      property name="jnlp.sms.sslCipherSuites"
      value="(TLS RSA WITH AES 128 CBC SHA)" />
      cproperty name="jnlp.acs.SuppressTagID" value="TRUE" />
      <property name="jnlp.acs.Profile8" value="Account Reference Profile" />
      property name="jnlp.acs.Profile9" value="Product Type Profile" />
      <property name="jnlp.acs.Profile15" value="CCS Temporary Profile (App 8)" />
      cproperty name="jnlp.acs.ACSDefaultCustomerIsPrepaid" value="false" />
   </resources>
   <application-desc main-class="com.g8labs.acs.coreScreens.Application" />
</jnlp>
```

Configuring the eserv.config

Overview

Introduction

This chapter explains how to configure the ACS section of the eserv.config.

In this chapter

eserv.config Configuration

Introduction

The **eserv.config** file is a shared configuration file, from which many Oracle Communications Convergent Charging Controller applications read their configuration. Each Convergent Charging Controller machine (SMS, SLC, and VWS) has its own version of this configuration file, containing configuration relevant to that machine. The **eserv.config** file contains different sections; each application reads the sections of the file that contains data relevant to it.

The eserv.config file is located in the /IN/service_packages/ directory.

The **eserv.config** file format uses hierarchical groupings, and most applications make use of this to divide the options into logical groupings.

Configuration File Format

To organize the configuration data within the **eserv.config** file, some sections are nested within other sections. Configuration details are opened and closed using either { } or [].

- Groups of parameters are enclosed with curly brackets { }
- An array of parameters is enclosed in square brackets []
- Comments are prefaced with a # at the beginning of the line

To list things within a group or an array, elements must be separated by at least one comma or at least one line break. Any of the following formats can be used, as in this example:

```
{ name="route6", id = 3, prefixes = [ "00000148", "0000473"] }
{ name="route7", id = 4, prefixes = [ "000001049" ] }

or

{ name="route6"
    id = 3
    prefixes = [
        "00000148"
        "0000473"
    ]
}
```

```
} { name="route7"
        id = 4
        prefixes = [
            "000001049"
        ]
}

or

{ name="route6"
        id = 3
        prefixes = [ "00000148", "0000473" ]
} { name="route7", id = 4
        prefixes = [ "000001049" ]
}
```

Editing the File

Open the configuration file on your system using a standard text editor. Do not use text editors, such as Microsoft Word, that attach control characters. These can be, for example, Microsoft DOS or Windows line termination characters (for example, ^M), which are not visible to the user, at the end of each row. This causes file errors when the application tries to read the configuration file.

Always keep a backup of your file before making any changes to it. This ensures you have a working copy to which you can return.

eserv.config Files Delivered

Most applications come with an example eserv.config configuration in a file called eserv.config.example in the root of the application directory, for example, /IN/service packages/eserv.config.example.

ACS Configuration in the eserv.config File

ACS Section in eserv.config

The ACS section is part of the eserv.config file. See Example ACS configuration in eserv.config for a detailed example of the parameters.

Reread the configuration by sending a SIGHUP to slee_acs.

Here is the high-level structure of the section.

```
ACS = {
    countryCodes = [codes]

macroNodes = {
        macronodes_parameters
}

tracing = {
        tracing_parameters
}

acsChassisActions = {
        acsChassisActions_parameters
}

SessionTimeInformation = {
        SessionTimeInformation_parameters
}
ServiceEntries = [
```

```
ServiceEntries parameters
        }
    1
    acsTriggerIF = {
        acsTriggerIF parameters
    AdditionalCheckMOLIPrefix = {
        checkMOLIPrefixes parameters
    FCI = {
        FCI parameters
   NP = {
       NP parameters
}
```

countryCodes

Syntax: countryCodes = [codes]

Description: The list of country codes supported for location number normalization.

Type: Array

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set) Allowed: International country codes

Default:

Notes: This is used when roaming to determine the location of the caller and add country

code to called number if appropriate.

countryCodes = [Example:

"61" # Australia "64" # New Zealand "65" # Singapore "44" # United Kingdom "1" # USA/Canada]

macroNodes Configuration

The macroNodes configuration in the ACS section of the eserv.config supports configuration of ACS feature nodes.

Here is an example of the macroNodes section.

```
macroNodes = {
   ATPD = {
       ReleaseInApplyCharging = true
}
```

ReleaseInApplyCharging

Syntax: ReleaseInApplyCharging = true|false

Description: Used in ATPD (Attempt Terminate to Pending TN with Duration) feature nodes to

send a TCAP Disconnect(2) operation instead of a TCAP Release operation.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed: true, false

Default: true

Notes:

Example: ReleaseInApplyCharging = false

Tracing Configuration

The ACS configuration supports the following tracing parameters.

```
tracing = {
    enabled = true
    origAddress = [
        "0064212",
        "0064213",
        "0064214"
    l
    destAddress = [
        "0064213",
        "0064214"
    l
    traceDebugLevel = "all"
}
```

enabled

Syntax: enabled = true|false

Description: Enables the tracing functionality.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional, default used if not set.

Allowed: true, false
Default: false

Notes: Turning on tracing may dramatically increase system load. Only turn on in a

production system if you have specified very limited tracing.

Example: enabled = true

origAddress

Syntax: origAddress = ["address1", "address2", ..., "addressN"]

Description: A list of Originating Addresses to trace.

Type: Array of number strings

Optionality: Optional

Allowed: The full originating address number.

Default: None

Notes: This may be an empty array list [], however to trace anything there must be at

least one address in either the <code>origAddress</code> or <code>destAddress</code> parameters.

Example: origAddress = ["0064212", "0064213", "0064214"]

destAddress

Syntax: destAddress = ["address1", "address2", ..., "addressN"]

Description: A list of Destination Addresses to trace.

Type: Array of number strings

Optionality:

Optional

Allowed:

The full destination address number.

Default:

Notes:

This may be an empty array list [], however to trace anything there must be at least one address in either the <code>origAddress</code> or <code>destAddress</code> parameters.

Example:

destAddress = ["0064213","0064214"]

traceDebuqLevel

Syntax:

traceDebugLevel = "flag1[,flag2,...]"

Description:

Identifies the debug level for the addresses being traced.

Type:

Strina

Optionality:

Required (if enabled=true)

Allowed:

Any valid flag.

A useful method of finding which flags are relevant to the tracing you want to do is

to:

Run your call on a model environment with DEBUG=all 1 Result: Debug will report all relevant sections.

- 2 Check through the debug and identify which sections to report or suppress.
- 3 Change the debug settings.
- Rerun the call.

Default:

"all,-COMMON escher detail,-COMMON escher dump,-slee api,-cmnTimeout,cmnCacheDetail,-Config,-beVWARS detail,-beSyncDetail"

Notes:

traceDebugLevel = flag turns only flag on.

traceDebugLevel=all, -flaq, -flaq2 turns all debug on, and then turns flaq and flag2 off.

Any section can be removed from the trace by preceding with a minus sign.

The output columns are also configurable, and can be turned off.

By default the columns are:

date file line pid section message

Columns in output are:

display:name the program name registered with cmnErrorSetProgram(), off by default

display:date the date in YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS format display:file the source filename

display:line display:pid the source line number the process ID display:section the debug section

The parameter string value must be enclosed in quotes.

Examples:

traceDebugLevel="all"

Traces everything for the original and or destination addresses.

traceDebugLevel="cmnConfig, slee api"

Traces cmnConfig and slee_api sections for the original and or destination addresses.

traceDebugLevel="all,-cmnEscher"

Traces everything except cmnEscher section for the original and or destination addresses.

traceDebugLevel="all,-cmnEscher,-display:file"

Traces everything except cmnEscher section for the original and or destination addresses, and removes the file column from the output.

acsChassisActions Configuration

Here is a an example of the acsChassisActions configuration of the ACS section of the eserv.config.

encoding

Syntax: encoding = "code"

Description: The encoding of the MSC address

Type: String
Optionality: Optional
Allowed: Values:

• "BCD" (Binary Coded Decimal)

"ASCII"

Default: BCD

Notes: Member of mscAddressForEdr (on page 50) array

Example: encoding = "BCD"

mscAddress

Syntax: mscAddress = "addr"

Description: The MSC address (in the CallReferenceNumber)

Type: String
Optionality: Optional

Allowed: Default:

Notes: Member of mscAddressForEdr (on page 50) array

Example: mscAddress = "123456789"

mscAddressForEdr

Syntax: mscAddressForEdr = [addr parameters]

Description: Array of MSC addresses and their encoding. This is used by the Add EDR Field

chassis action.

Type: Array

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed:

Default: All mscAddresses are encoded as BCD.

Notes:

```
mscAddressForEdr = [
Example:
                        mscAddress = "123456789"
                        encoding = "BCD"
               1
```

SessionTimeInformation Configuration

The SessionTimeInformation configuration in the ACS section of the eserv.config supports the facility for the processing of session time information for inbound interfaces such as EDR post processing control agents.

Here is a an example of the section.

```
SessionTimeInformation = {
   STIServiceKey = 122
   IDPExtTypeEDRId = 901
   extractEdrId = true
   IDPExtTypeCallStartTime = 902
   extractCallStartTime = true
   callStartTimeFormat = "YYYYMMDDHH24MISS"
   IDPExtTypeCallAnswerTime = 903
   extractCallAnswerTime = true
   callAnswerTimeFormat = "YYYYMMDDHH24MISS"
   IDPExtTypeCallEndTime = 904
   extractCallEndTime = true
   callEndTimeFormat = "YYYYMMDDHH24MISS"
   IDPExtTypeEDRTimeZone = 905
   extractEdrTimeZone = true
```

callAnswerTimeFormat

Syntax: callAnswerTimeFormat = "format"

Description: Specifies the format of the call answer time string

Type: String

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed:

Default: "YYYYMMDDHH24MISS"

Notes:

Example: callAnswerTimeFormat = "YYYYMMDDHH24MISS"

callEndTimeFormat

callEndTimeFormat = "format" Syntax:

Description: The format of call end time time string.

Type: String

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed:

Default: "YYYYMMDDHH24MISS"

Notes:

callEndTimeFormat = "YYYYMMDDHH24MISS" Example:

callStartTimeFormat

Syntax: callStartTimeFormat = "format"

Description: The format of call start time time string.

Type: String

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed:

Default: "YYYYMMDDHH24MISS"

Notes:

Example: callStartTimeFormat = "YYYYMMDDHH24MISS"

extractCallAnswerTime

Syntax: extractCallAnswerTime = true|false

Description: Enable or disable extraction of call answer time from IDP extension.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: true, false

Default: true

Notes:

Example: extractCallAnswerTime = true

extractCallEndTime

Syntax: extractCallEndTime = true|false

Description: Enable or disable extraction of EDR ID from IDP extension

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: true, false

Default: true

Notes:

Example: extractCallEndTime = true

extractCallStartTime

Syntax: extractCallStartTime = true|false

Description: Enable or disable extraction of call start time from IDP extension

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: true, false

Default: true

Notes:

Example: extractCallStartTime = true

extractEdrId

Syntax: extractEdrId = true|false

Description: Enable or disable extraction of EDR ID from IDP extension.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed:

true, false

Default:

true

Notes:

Example:

extractEdrId = true

extractEdrTimeZone

Syntax:

extractEdrTimeZone = true|false

Description:

Enable or disable extraction of timezone from IDP extension

Type:

Boolean

Optionality:

Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed:

true, false

Default:

true

Notes:

Example:

extractEdrTimeZone = true

IDPExtTypeCallAnswerTime

Syntax:

IDPExtTypeCallAnswerTime = id

Description:

The ID of IDP Extension in which the call answer time is passed to ACS.

Type:

Integer

Optionality:

Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed:

Default:

903

Notes:

Example: IDPExtTypeCallAnswerTime = 903

IDPExtTypeCallEndTime

Syntax:

IDPExtTypeCallEndTime = value

Description:

The ID of IDP Extension in which the Call end time is passed to ACS.

Type:

Integer

Optionality:

Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed:

Default:

904

Notes:

Example:

IDPExtTypeCallEndTime = 904

IDPExtTypeCallStartTime

Syntax:

IDPExtTypeCallStartTime = id

Description:

The ID of IDP Extension in which the call start time is passed to ACS.

Type:

Integer

Optionality:

Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed:

Default:

901

Notes:

Example:

IDPExtTypeCallStartTime = 902

Chapter 4

IDPExtTypeEDRId

Syntax: IDPExtTypeEDRId = id

Description: The ID of IDP Extension in which the EDR ID is passed to ACS.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed:

Default: 901

Notes:

Example: IDPExtTypeEDRId = 901

IDPExtTypeEDRTimeZone

Syntax: IDPExtTypeEDRTimeZone = id

Description: The ID of IDP Extension in which the timezone is passed to ACS

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed:

Default: 901

Notes:

Example: IDPExtTypeEDRTimeZone = 905

STIServiceKey

Syntax: STIServiceKey = skey

Description: The service key on which session time based (offline) calls are to be expected.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed:

Default: 0 - set to 0 to disable session data processing

Notes: This must match the service key in slee.cfg that you wish to run this service for on

slee_acs.

Example: STIServiceKey = 122

ServiceEntries Configuration

You can optionally define ServiceEntries configuration in the ACS section of the eserv.config file to configure ACS services that will be handled by the specified service libraries. Each entry in the ServiceEntries array defines the service loaders that a particular service handle should use, and also defines how number selection should work for the service handle. This method of defining service entries has the same purpose as configuring ServiceEntry lines in the acs.conf configuration file, but it has the following advantages:

- The configuration is easy to read
- The configuration is very flexible because you can specify a list of service libraries for each service library function

Important: Each service entry must be configured either in **eserv.config** or in **acs.conf** but not in both. For more information about configuring service entries in **acs.conf**, see *acsChassis ServiceEntry Configuration* (on page 123).

Here is an example of the ServiceEntries configuration:

```
ServiceEntries = [
```

```
ServiceName = "MyTestService"
Methods = {
    acsChassisInitSL = [ "lib1.so", "lib2.so", "lib3.so" ]
    acsChassisLoadService = [ "lib1.so", "lib3.so" ]
    acsChassisPrePOR = [ "lib2.so", "lib1.so" ]
    acsChassisCallTerminated = [ "lib1.so" ]
    acsChassisPreCTR = [ "lib1.so"]
    acsChassisPreETC = [ "lib1.so"]
}
AddressSources = {
NetworkCP = [
    { source = "callingPartyNumber", screening = "network" } { source = "callingPartyNumber", screening = "user" }
    { source = "additionalCallingPartyNumber", screening = "network" }
    { source = "additionalCallingPartyNumber", screening = "user" }
    { source = "extensionNumber", extension=4 }
    { source = "cellIDorLAI" }
    { source = "Empty" }
LogicalCP = [
    { source = "callingPartyNumber", screening = "user" }
    { source = "callingPartyNumber", screening = "network" }
```

AddressSources

Syntax: AddressSources = [AddressSources parameters]

Description: Lists the sources used to populate various ACS buffers that may then be used by

the service loader, chassis actions, or control plan. For a list of allowed values,

see Allowed.

Array Type:

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed: Use:

- NetworkCP To specify the sources for the network calling party
- LogicalCP To specify the sources for the logical calling party number
- ConnectDRA To specify the sources for the default destination routing address to put in a Connect operation, and also the default pending termination number
- ConnectCLI To specify the sources for the calling party ID in a Connect operation
- RedirectingParty To specify the sources for the redirecting party ID in a Connect operation
- OriginalCP To specify the sources for the original called party ID in a Connect operation

Default:

Notes:

Example:

```
AddressSources = {
    NetworkCP = [
        { source = "callingPartyNumber", screening =
        "network"}
        {source = "callingPartyNumber", screening = "user" }
    LogicalCP = [
        { source = "callingPartyNumber", screening =
        "network"}
        {source = "callingPartyNumber", screening = "user" }
]
}
```

Methods

Syntax:

Methods = {Methods parameters}

Description:

Array of ACS chassis functions that may be invoked by the service, and the service libraries to associate with each function.

Type: Arrav

Optionality: Required

Allowed:

You must specify the following required ACS chassis functions:

acsChassisInitSL() - Invoked by ACS chassis when it loads the shared library at startup time. You use this function to initialize global variables, and read configuration tables and files.

Note: You must include the full list of libraries that will be loaded by the service in the definition for the acsChassisInitSL() function.

acsChassisLoadService() - Invoked by ACS chassis at the beginning of a new session, call, or event, that the network starts.

You can specify one or more of the following optional ACS chassis functions:

- acsChassisPrePOR() Called by ACS when a feature node within the control plan requests a specific network action or when acsChassisLoadService() returns a response that causes a specific network action.
- acsChassisCallTerminated() Performs post-call cleanup when a call has been terminated
- acsChassisPreCTR() Controls the FurnishChargingInformation (FCI) and SendChargingInformation (SCI) that is sent with outbound Connect To Resource (ETC) or ReleaseCall operations
- acsChassisPreETC() Controls the FurnishChargingInformation (FCI) and SendChargingInformation (SCI) that is sent with outbound EstablishTemporaryConnect (ETC) operations

For more information about the allowed functions, see SDK Developer's Guide.

Notes:

The service libraries specified for a function run in list order. For example, to run the acsChassisLoadService() function first from ccsSvcLibrary.so, and then from libmyServiceExample1.so, specify the following configuration:

```
acsChassisLoadService = [ "ccsSvcLibrary.so",
"libmyServiceExample1.so" |
```

Methods = [Example:

acsChassisInitSL = ["ccsSvcLibrary.so", "libmyServiceExample1.so"] acsChassisLoadService = ["ccsSvcLibrary.so","libmyServiceExample1.so"] acsChassisPrePOR = ["libmyServiceExample1.so"] acsChassisCallTerminated = ["libServiceExample1.so"]

ServiceName

Syntax: ServiceName = "str"

]

Description: The name of the service that will be handled by the service libraries specified in

the Methods section.

Type: Strina Optionality: Required

Allowed: Default: Notes:

Example: ServiceName = "MyTestService"

screening

Syntax: screening = "user|network"

Description: Sets the screening indicator for the source number to either user provided, or

network provided.

Type: Boolean Optionality: Required

Allowed: user or network

Default: Notes:

Example: screening = "user"

source

Syntax: source = "str"

Description: Sets the ACS buffer to use for this variable in the AddressSources list. For more

information address sources, see acsChassis ServiceEntry Configuration (on

page 123).

Type: String Optionality: Required Allowed: Use any of the following values:

- callingParty
- firstRedirectingParty This is the original called party ID from the IDP
- lastRedirectingParty This is the redirecting party ID from the IDP
- additionalCallingParty
- imsi
- cellIDorLAI
- locationNumber
- mscAddress
- locationInfoLocationNumber
- calledParty
- vlrNumber
- Empty
- extensionNumber You configure the extension number by using the following configuration format. source = "extensionNumber", extension = int, where int is a value between 0 and 9.

Notes: When ACS populates a buffer, ACS searches the list of number sources until it

finds one that matches in the IDP. If ACS does not find a match then the buffer is

left blank.

Example: source = "callingPartyNumber"

acsTriggerIF Configuration

Oracle Communications Billing and Revenue Management (BRM) is able to trigger notifications off the back of the AAA opcodes which drive the real-time charging interaction. The Convergent Charging Controller architecture takes advantage of the BRM In-Session Notifications by triggering control plans at the point they are received. See *BRM Charging Driver Technical Guide* for details on in-session notification mapping from BRM to Convergent Charging Controller.

See the *Triggers* topic in *ACS User's Guide* for control plan trigger definitions.

The ACS SLEE interface (acsTriggerIF) generates an IDP to trigger a control plan on receipt of a SLEE event containing control plan trigger details and IDP data.

Here is an example of the acsTriggerIF section.

```
acsTriggerIF = {
   # sleeInterfaceName = "acsTriggerIF"
    # sleeServiceKey = 1
    # overrideSleeServiceKey = 0
    # inapServiceKev = 1
    # statisticsEnabled = true
    # noActivitySleepTime = 10000
    # triggerTimeOutSecs = 10
   deleteTagsAfterTrigger = [
        1312070, # ISN Balance
        1312052, # ISN Credit Threshold Balance
        1312075, # ISN Failure Reason
       1312074, # ISN Lifecycle State
       1312050, # ISN Preferred Channel
       1312051, # ISN Preferred Time
       1312073, # ISN Rating Status
       1312068, # ISN Streaming Threshold
        1312066 # ISN Subscription Expiry
    ]
    numberRules = [
```

```
{ prefix="", min=0, max = 100, remove=0, prepend="", resultNoa=4 }
]
```

deleteTagsAfterTrigger

Syntax: deleteTagsAfterTrigger = [tags]

Description: List of profile tags which should be deleted after they are sent in a trigger event.

Type: Array

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed: Valid profile tags, matching those defined in the

bcdActionHandler.InSessionNotificationMapping section of

eserv.config. See BRM Charging Driver Technical Guide.

Default: []

Notes: Not specified means no tags will be deleted.

Example: deleteTagsAfterTrigger = [

1312070, # ISN Balance

1312052, # ISN Credit Threshold Balance

1312075, # ISN Failure Reason 1312074, # ISN Lifecycle State 1312050, # ISN Preferred Channel 1312051, # ISN Preferred Time 1312073, # ISN Rating Status

1312068, # ISN Streaming Threshold 1312066 # ISN Subscription Expiry

]

inapServiceKey

Syntax: inapServiceKey = int

Description: The INAP service key that acsTriggerIF should use for generated IDP messages

if not specified by the trigger event data.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed:

Default: 1

Notes:

Example: inapServiceKey = 1

noActivitySleepTime

Syntax: noActivitySleepTime = usecs

Description: Period (microseconds) to sleep if no activity detected by last poll.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed:

Default: 10000

Notes: Zero (0) means no sleep.

Example: noActivitySleepTime = 10000

numberRules

Syntax: numberRules = [rules]

Description: Rules for denormalizing numbers to send to slee acs in an IDP.

Type: Array

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed:

Default: no rules applied

Notes: The rule below assumes that all numbers in trigger events start with a country

code# and should be sent in international format (NOA= 4).

Example: numberRules = [

{ prefix="", min=0, max = 100, remove=0, prepend="", resultNoa=4 }

]

overrideSleeServiceKey

Syntax: overrideSleeServiceKey = int

Description: The SLEE service key that acsTriggerIF should *always* send generated IDP

messages to. This overrides the sleeServiceKey config option and the trigger

event data.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed:

Default: 0

Notes: Zero (0) means no override.

Example: overrideSleeServiceKey = 0

sleeInterfaceName

Syntax: sleeInterfaceName = "IFName"

Description: The SLEE interface name of the acsTriggerIF process.

Type: String

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed:

Default: "acsTriggerIF"

Notes:

Example: sleeInterfaceName = "acsTriggerIF"

sleeServiceKey

Syntax: sleeServiceKey = int

Description: The SLEE service key that acsTriggerIF should send generated IDP messages to

if not specified by the trigger event data.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed:

Default: 1

Notes:

Example: sleeServiceKey = 1

statisticsEnabled

Syntax: statisticsEnabled = true|false

Description: Set whether acsTriggerIF should log statistics or not.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed: true, false

Default: true

Notes:

Example: statisticsEnabled = true

triggerTimeOutSecs

Syntax: triggerTimeOutSecs = seconds

Description: The maximum period (in seconds) that acsTriggerIF should wait for a response to

an IDP trigger event before giving up and closing the dialog.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed:

Default: 10

Notes:

Example: triggerTimeOutSecs = 10

Statistics Updated by acsTriggerIF

The following statistic definitions have been defined for application "Acs_Service". These statistics are turned on by default. Control this behavior by setting the acsTriggerlF *statisticsEnabled* (on page 61) parameter. For each required extra statistic, turn the statistic on using the SMS Statistics Management screen (see *SMS User's Guide*).

| Statistic | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| TRIGGER_FAIL | The number of failed control plan triggers. |
| TRIGGER_SUCCESS | The number of successful control plan triggers. |
| TRIGGER_TIMEOUT | The number of timed out control plan triggers. |

AdditionalCheckMOLIPrefix Configuration

The MoLI (Mobile origin Location Information) standard is used by Australian Telecommunications companies to identify the location of mobile callers.

The <code>checkMOLIPrefix</code> parameter, which you configure in the <code>acs.conf</code> file, enables you to specify only a single prefix on a dialed number that identifies the prefix as containing a MoLI code. If the dialed number has the prefix specified, then ACS removes the prefix and applies MoLI decoding rules in order to place the three digit MoLI code from the number into the calling network address field.

You can configure up to 19 additional MoLI prefixes in the ACS, Additional CheckMOLIPrefix section in the **eserv.config** configuration file on the SLC. You configure the additional MoLI prefixes by using the following syntax:

```
"int",
..
]
```

The checkMOLIPrefixes array has the following characteristics:

checkMOLIPrefixes

```
Syntax: checkMOLIPrefixes = [
    "int",
    "int",
    ..
```

Description: The checkMOLIPrefixes array is a comma separated list of the additional MoLI

prefixes to check, where int is a MoLI prefix.

Type: Array
Optionality: Optional

Allowed: Up to 19 additional MoLI prefixes

Notes: You must also configure the single MoLI prefix in the CheckMOLIPrefix (on page 93)

parameter in acs.conf for the MoLI functionality to be available.

```
Example: checkMOLIPrefixes = [
    "121",
    "122",
    "123",
    "124",
    "125",
    "126"
]
```

FCI Configuration

For correct operation with a Siemens INAP (SINAP 5) switch, Convergent Charging Controller sends a Furnish Charging Information (FCI) operation before every Connect, Continue, ReleaseCall, EstablishTemporaryConnection, and ConnectToResurce operation. Convergent Charging Controller extracts the FCI content to send from the appropriate profile block and tags.

An FCI operation can contain between one and five billing items. If the extracted FCI content contains more than five billing items, slee_acs can send a second FCI operation that contains up to five additional billing items. A maximum of 10 billing items can be sent. Examples of billing items sent in FCI operations are "calling number", "called number", and "prepaid/postpaid flag".

In addition to billing items, the FCI contents can include the following information:

- Service number (from the original called party buffer or another buffer)
- Auto-incrementing counter ("A" for first FCI, "B" for second, and so on)
- Mobile location indicator from the calling party network address buffer or another buffer
- Country code from the service number profile
- Service code from the service number profile
- Profile tags populated by the FCI fields in the Edit Service Numbers dialog box
- Profile tags: FCI On (70), FCI Service Code (71), FCI Country Code (72)

The FCI operation for a Siemens INAP requires the following shared library, which is installed with Convergent Charging Controller:

```
/IN/service_packages/AAPT/lib/libfciService.so
Here is an example of the FCI configuration section:
    FCI = {
```

serviceKeys = [9810, "91900001", "0xff1911100" etc.] } serviceKeys Syntax: serviceKeys = [key1, ...]**Description:** Specifies which INAP service keys receive FCI data Type: Integer, String Optionality: Required Allowed: Integer, String, and String with Hex ("0x...") formats are supported. Default: Example: serviceKeys = [9810, "91900001", "0xff1911100"] fciFlagProfileTag Syntax: fciFlagProfileTag = tagIf the profile tag used for the FCI flag is not standard, specifies the profile tag to use for **Description:** the FCI flag Integer Type: Optionality: Optional Allowed: Default: None Example: fciFlagProfileTag = 70serviceIndicatorProfileTag Syntax: serviceIndicatorProfileTag = tag Description: If the profile tag used for the service indicator flag is not standard, specifies the profile tag to use for the service indicator flag. Type: Integer Optionality: Optional Allowed: Default: None serviceIndicatorProfileTag = 71 Example: countryCodeProfileTag Syntax: countryCodeProfileTag = tag **Description:** If the profile tag used for the country code is not standard, specifies the profile tag to

use for the country code.

Type: Integer Optionality: Optional

Allowed:

Default: None

countryCodeProfileTag = 72 Example:

NP Configuration

The following number portability (NP) shared library replaces the destination routing address in the Connect operation if the number has been ported to another operator:

/IN/service_packages/AAPT/lib/libnpService.so

For example, it might replace "02 1111 2222" with "1456 43 02 1111 2222".

The shared library queries the NP tables directly.

Here is an example of the NP configuration section:

```
NP = {
    enableService = true
    mode = "whitelist"
    serviceKeys = [
        10,  # Toll Free EWSD Private Plane
        30  # Toll Free Genband National Plane
]
    ignoredTermNumberPrefixes = [
        "14"
]
    additionalPrefix = "AA"
    additionalPrefixServiceKeys = [
        30  # Toll Free Genband National Plane
]
}
```

enableService

Syntax: enableService = true | false

Description: Specifies whether to execute the NP service logic (libnpService.so).

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed: true, false

Default: true

Example: enableService = true

mode

Syntax: mode = "whitelist" | "blacklist"

Description: Specifies how to treat the configured service keys.

- "whitelist" means INAP connect operations associated with the service keys (serviceKeys) will trigger an NP lookup or translation.
- "blacklist' means INAP connect operations associated with the service keys (serviceKeys) will *not* trigger an NP lookup or translation.

Type: String

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed: "whitelist" or "blacklist"

Default: "whitelist"

Example: mode = "whitelist"

serviceKeys Syntax: serviceKeys = [key1, ...]Description: Specifies the service keys that trigger (whitelist) or do not trigger (blacklist) an NP lookup. Type: Array Optionality: Optional (default used if not set) Allowed: Default: [] Example: serviceKeys = [10,# Toll Free EWSD Private Plane 30 # Toll Free Genband National Plane 1 ignoredTermNumberPrefixes ignoredTermNumberPrefixes = ["prefix", ...] Syntax: Description: For a call that terminates to a DRA and matches a prefix in this list, specifies that it does not trigger an NP lookup regardless of its service key. Type: Optionality: Optional (default used if not set) Allowed: Default: Example: ignoredTermNumberPrefixes = ["14"] additionalPrefix additionalPrefix = "pre" Syntax: **Description:** An additional prefix that is added to the DRA for calls that trigger an NP lookup and match one of the service keys specified by additionalPrefixServiceKeys Type: String Optionality: Optional (default used if not set) Allowed: Default: Example: additonalPrefix = "AA" additionalPrefixServiceKeys additionalPrefixServiceKeys = [key1, ...] Syntax: **Description:** A list of service keys against which calls that trigger an NP lookup are matched. If the service key matches a service key in the list, adds the additional Prefix prefix to the DRA after NP translation. Adds the prefix regardless of whether the NP lookup finds a PQYZ entry. Type: Array Optionality: Optional (default used if not set) Allowed: Default: [] Example: additionalPrefixServiceKeys = [# Toll Free Genband National Plane 1

ACS_Prefix Service Entry for FCI and NP Configurations

The FCI and NP configurations require the following service entry for the ACS_Prefix service name. See ServiceEntries Configuration (on page 54) for descriptions of the parameters.

There is only one ServiceEntries section so these service entry parameters for ACS_Prefix should be added to any existing sections for other service names.

Note: The service name and the method order are important. You potentially might want to define the same entries for the service "ACS".

```
ServiceEntries = [
    {
         AddressSources = {}
         MinSleeEventSize = 1024
         ServiceName = "ACS Prefix"
         Methods = {
               acsChassisLoadService = [ "libnpService.so", "libacsService.so",
         "libfciService.so" ]
              acsChassisPreETC = ["libacsService.so", "libfciService.so"]
acsChassisPreCTR = ["libacsService.so", "libfciService.so"]
acsChassisPrePOR = ["libnpService.so", "libacsService.so",
         "libfciService.so" l
               acsChassisStoreProfile = ["libacsService.so"
               acsChassisReLoadProfiles = ["libacsService.so" ]
               acsChassisLoadProfiles = ["libacsService.so" ]
               acsChassisProcessCall = ["libacsService.so" ]
               acsChassisCallTerminated = ["libacsService.so" ]
               acsChassisInitSL = ["libnpService.so", "libacsService.so" ,
         "libfciService.so" |
               acsChassisGetCDRContent = ["libacsService.so" ]
     }
```

Example ACS Configuration in eserv.config

This is an example of the ACS section of the eserv.config file.

```
ACS = {
    countryCodes = [
        "97"
        "64"
        "65"
        "44"
        "1"
    macroNodes = {
        ATPD = {
            ReleaseInApplyCharging = true
    }
    tracing = {
        enabled = true
        origAddress = [
            "0064212",
            "0064213"
            "0064214"
        destAddress = [
            "0064213",
```

```
"0064214"
   traceDebugLevel = "all"
}
acsChassisActions = {
   mscAddressForEdr = [
           mscAddress = "123456789"
           encoding = "BCD"
        },
           mscAddress = "987654321"
           encoding = "ASCII"
   ]
SessionTimeInformation = {
   STIServiceKey = 122
   IDPExtTypeEDRId = 901
   extractEdrId = true
   IDPExtTypeCallStartTime = 902
   extractCallStartTime = true
   callStartTimeFormat = "YYYYMMDDHH24MISS"
   IDPExtTypeCallAnswerTime = 903
   extractCallAnswerTime = true
   callAnswerTimeFormat = "YYYYMMDDHH24MISS"
   IDPExtTypeCallEndTime = 904
   extractCallEndTime = true
   callEndTimeFormat = "YYYYMMDDHH24MISS"
   IDPExtTypeEDRTimeZone = 905
   extractEdrTimeZone = true
ServiceEntries = [
{
   ServiceName = "MyTestService"
   Methods = {
        acsChassisInitSL = [ "lib1.so", "lib2.so", "lib3.so" ]
        acsChassisLoadService = [ "lib1.so", "lib3.so" ]
       acsChassisPrePOR = [ "lib2.so", "lib1.so" ]
       acsChassisCallTerminated = [ "lib1.so" ]
       acsChassisPreCTR = [ "lib1.so"]
       acsChassisPreETC = [ "lib1.so"]
   }
   AddressSources = {
   NetworkCP = [
       { source = "callingPartyNumber", screening = "network" }
       { source = "callingPartyNumber", screening = "user" }
       { source = "additionalCallingPartyNumber", screening = "network" }
        { source = "additionalCallingPartyNumber", screening = "user" }
        { source = "extensionNumber", extension=4 }
        { source = "cellIDorLAI" }
        { source = "Empty" }
   LogicalCP = [
        { source = "callingPartyNumber", screening = "user" }
```

```
{ source = "callingPartyNumber", screening = "network" }
    1
    }
    MinSleeEventSize = 1024
    ServiceName = "ACS Prefix"
    Methods = {
        acsChassisLoadService = [ "libnpService.so", "libacsService.so",
        "libfciService.so" |
        acsChassisPreETC = [ "libacsService.so", "libfciService.so" ]
        acsChassisPreCTR = [ "libacsService.so", "libfciService.so" ]
acsChassisPrePOR = [ "libnpService.so", "libacsService.so",
        "libfciService.so" ]
        acsChassisStoreProfile = [ "libacsService.so" ]
        acsChassisReLoadProfiles = [ "libacsService.so" ]
        acsChassisLoadProfiles = [ "libacsService.so" ]
        acsChassisProcessCall = [ "libacsService.so" ]
        acsChassisCallTerminated = [ "libacsService.so" ]
        acsChassisInitSL = [ "libnpService.so", "libacsService.so" ,
        "libfciService.so" |
        acsChassisGetCDRContent = [ "libacsService.so" ]
    }
}
1
acsTriggerIF = {
    # sleeInterfaceName = "acsTriggerIF"
    # sleeServiceKey = 1
    # overrideSleeServiceKey = 0
    # inapServiceKey = 1
    # statisticsEnabled = true
    # noActivitySleepTime = 10000
    # triggerTimeOutSecs = 10
    deleteTagsAfterTrigger = [
        1312070, # ISN Balance
        1312052, # ISN Credit Threshold Balance
        1312075, # ISN Failure Reason
        1312074, # ISN Lifecycle State
        1312050, # ISN Preferred Channel
        1312051, # ISN Preferred Time
        1312073, # ISN Rating Status
        1312068, # ISN Streaming Threshold
        1312066 # ISN Subscription Expiry
    1
    numberRules = [
         { prefix="", min=0, max = 100, remove=0, prepend="", resultNoa=4 }
}
AdditionalCheckMOLIPrefix = {
    checkMOLIPrefixes = [
        "121",
        "122",
        "123",
        "124",
        "125",
        "126"
    ]
}
FCI = {
  serviceKeys = [
      9810, "91900001", "0xff1911100" etc.
```

```
NP = {
     enableService = true
     mode = "whitelist"
     serviceKeys = [
         10, # Toll Free EWSD Private Plane
         30 # Toll Free Genband National Plane
     1
     ignoredTermNumberPrefixes = [
         "14"
     additionalPrefix = "AA"
     additionalPrefixServiceKeys = [
        30 # Toll Free Genband National Plane
   }
}
```

MRC Configuration

locationInfoRetrieval Configuration

In order to make slee acs send AnyTimeInterrogation, so that it can do mid-call tariff changes if the subscriber moves, you need to configure the <code>locationInfoRetrieval</code> parameters in the <code>MRC</code> section of eserv.config.

```
MRC = {
    locationInfoRetrieval = {
       LocationInfoPollEnabled = true
        LocationInfoTcapInterfaceName = "m3ua if"
       LocationInfoGSMScfAddress = "12345678"
       LocationInfoGSMScfMapNoa = 1
       LocationInfoOriginatingSubsystemNumber = 147
       LocationInfoDestinationSubsystemNumber = 6 # HLR
       LocationInfoRequestTimeout = 5
    }
```

The locationInfoRetrieval parameter is optional. However, if the parameter is present, to configure the parameter to send AnyTimeInterrogation, the following parameters must be set to a valid value other than their default:

- LocationInfoGSMScfAddress
- LocationInfoPollEnabled
- LocationInfoTcapInterfaceName

The following parameters specify parts of the GSM SCF address parameter of AnyTimeInterrogation. They are also used for the SCCP originating address of the message containing the AnyTimeInterrogation:

- LocationInfoGSMScfAddress
- LocationInfoGSMScfMapNoa
- LocationInfoOriginatingSubsystemNumber
- LocationInfoDestinationSubsystemNumber

LocationInfoRequestTimeout

LocationInfoDestinationSubsystemNumber

Syntax: LocationInfoDestinationSubsystemNumber = num

Description: The SCCD subsystem number to put in the destination address.

Description: The SCCP subsystem number to put in the destination address.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Required if locationInfoRetrieval is present

Allowed:

Default: 0

Notes:

Example: LocationInfoDestinationSubsystemNumber = 6

LocationInfoGSMScfAddress

Syntax: LocationInfoGSMScfAddress = "address"

Description: The digits of the GSM SCF address and Global Title.

Type: String

Optionality: Required if locationInfoRetrieval is present

Allowed:

Default: ""

Notes: The default setting will turn off the function.

Example: LocationInfoGSMScfAddress = "12345678"

LocationInfoGSMScfMapNoa

Syntax: LocationInfoGSMScfMapNoa = NoA

Description: The nature of address of the GSM SCF address.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed:

Default: 1 (International)

Notes: The SCCP Global Title NOA is hard-coded to 4 = international.

Example: LocationInfoGSMScfMapNoa = 1

 ${\tt locationInfoOriginatingSubsystemNumber}$

Syntax: locationInfoOriginatingSubsystemNumber = numDescription: The SCCP subsystem number to put in the originating address.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Required if locationInfoRetrieval is present

Allowed:

Default: 0

Notes:

Example: locationInfoOriginatingSubsystemNumber = 147

locationInfoPollEnabled

Syntax: locationInfoPollEnabled = true|false

Description: Send AnyTimeInterrogation

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Required if locationInfoRetrieval is present

Allowed: true, false
Default: false

Notes: The default setting will turn off the function

Example: locationInfoPollEnabled = true

LocationInfoRequestTimeout

Syntax: LocationInfoRequestTimeout = seconds

Description: The minimum number of seconds to wait before giving up waiting for a response

to AnyTimeInterrogation.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed:

Default: 5

Notes:

Example: LocationInfoRequestTimeout = 5

locationInfoTcapInterfaceName

Syntax: locationInfoTcapInterfaceName = "name"

Description: The name of the TCAP interface to use to send MAP2 AnyTimeInterrogation.

Type: String

Optionality: Required if locationInfoRetrieval is present

Allowed:

Default: ""

Notes: The default setting will turn off the function.

Example: LocationInfoTcapInterfaceName = "m3ua if"

Example MRC Configuration in eserv.config

This is an example of the MRC section of the eserv.config file.

```
MRC = {
    locationInfoRetrieval = {
        LocationInfoPollEnabled = true
        LocationInfoTcapInterfaceName = "m3ua_if"
        LocationInfoGSMScfAddress = "12345678"
        LocationInfoGSMScfMapNoa = 1
        LocationInfoOriginatingSubsystemNumber = 147
        LocationInfoDestinationSubsystemNumber = 6 # HLR
        LocationInfoRequestTimeout = 5
    }
}
```

Configuring the acs.conf

Overview

Introduction

This chapter explains how to configure acs.conf.

In this chapter

This chapter contains the following topics. acs.conf 73 acsCompilerDaemon (SMS).......81 acsChassis Service Library Configuration (SLC)151

acs.conf

Introduction

The Advanced Control Services (ACS) tools and processes depend on the ACS configuration file, acs.conf (located in /IN/service packages/ACS/etc/). There is an acs.conf file on the SMS and each SLC. The configuration options on the SMS are different to the configuration options on the SLC.

When ACS is fully installed there may be other configuration options that are added to acs.conf which are not explained in this section. Any configuration options not described in this section are required by the application and should not be changed by the user.

The configuration file consists of several sections named for the executable they control. Each section contains a parameter representing a single configuration option. Leading '#' characters represent comments and are ignored by the system. Each section must be terminated by a ':' character. All configuration options (except those for section headers such as 'acsChassis') must be indented or they will be ignored.

Note: The acsChassis section is much larger than the other executables. Consequently the section has been subdivided within this document.

Example Configuration Sections

Here are examples of configuration sections.

Example 1

Here is an example of a configuration section for the acsStatsMaster executable.

```
acsStatsMaster
port 1490
shmKey 17170588
semKey 17170589
masterStatsServer tcprodscp:
```

Example 2

Here is an example of a configuration section for the ACS_outgoing service.

```
ACS_outgoing
NormalUseHex 1
NormalisationRule (2,-,0,32)
NormalisationRule (2,0,1,32)
NormalisationRule (2,00,2,32)
DenormalisationRule (2,2,1,-)
DenormalisationRule (3,3,1,-)
DenormalisationRule (4,4,1,-):
```

Implementing Parameter Changes

If **acs.conf** is changed by the operator the service needs to be restarted, so that the configuration file is reread and the changes take effect. For more information about restarting the service see Managing Processes.

Parameter Types

There are three types of parameters listed within the following topics:

- 1 Parameters that are a standard part of acs.conf and must be configured with the correct setting
- 2 Parameters that are a standard part of **acs.conf** with default settings and do not require configuring except in the case of custom settings for a specific site
- 3 Parameters that must be added to acs.conf with the correct setting

Note: Some parameters appear only once within the following topics (for example, port). Other parameters may appear multiple times (for example, ServiceEntry).

Before You Begin

Most values in **acs.conf** are set to sensible defaults. Be sure to read the relevant information in the following sections before modifying these values.

It is recommended that you make a backup copy of acs.conf before altering the service settings.

Editing the acs.conf File

Edit the acs.conf file with any UNIX text editor.

Example command. vi acs.conf

acsChassis Plug-ins

acsChassis

The acsChassis section defines how to handle traffic coming in to slee acs. It defines the traffic processed by a specified service and service loader plug-in library combination. It also defines how slee acs processes the traffic to each service.

The available parameters are:

ChassisPlugin

Syntax:

Description: Chassis plug-ins provide the ACS Control Plan Editor with an expanded interface

to its environment.

The ChassisPlugin lines are required to define which chassis action libraries will be available to slee_acs. The CCS chassis action library (ccsActions) must be

included here.

Type:

Optionality: Required (must be set to include the required CCS library)

Allowed: Default:

Notes: The interface between the CPE and the Voucher and Wallet Server is

implemented using chassis plug-ins. Other uses include external database

operations or network access.

One shared library may implement more than one chassis action.

No further configuration is needed to allow the Chassis to load the plug-ins at startup. However, individual plug-ins may have configuration requirements of their

For more information about the slee_acs, see ACS Technical Guide.

Example: acsChassis

ChassisPlugin ccsActions.so

MacroNodePluginFile

Syntax: MacroNodePluginFile libraryname

Description: The MacroNodePluginFile lines are required to define which feature node libraries

will be available in the control plans used by slee_acs. The CCS feature node

library (ccsMacroNodes) must be included here.

Type:

Optionality: Required (must be set to include the required CCS library)

Allowed: Default:

Notes: Some plug-in-based feature nodes distributed with CCS are:

Attempt Termination with Billing node

Language Select node

Voucher Recharge node

Example: MacroNodePluginFile ccsMacroNodes.so

ServiceEntry

Syntax: ServiceEntry (service, service library)

Description: The ServiceEntry lines are needed to define which services defined in the

SLEE.cfg are handled by the CCS service loader library (ccsSvcLibrary).

Optionality: Required (must be set to include the required CCS library)

Allowed: For more information about the structure of this configuration option, see

acsChassis ServiceEntry Configuration (SLC) (on page 123). For more information about the values which can be used in the service element of this

configuration, see the technical guide for the relevant service.

Notes: Any service defined in SLEE.cfg must have a corresponding ServiceEntry line

configured in acs.conf.

Example: ServiceEntry (CCS, ccsSvcLibrary.so)

ServiceEntry (EAX MO, libeaxSvcLibrary.so)

setCcetOnDisconnectCall

Syntax: setCcetOnDisconnectCall = int

Description: Controls how ACS calculates the CCET time when there are problems communicating

with the billing engine.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed: • 0 – ACS calculates the

 0 – ACS calculates the CCET by including only reserved times from successful BE responses.

 1 – ACS attempts to recalculate the CCET. CCET then reflects the total connected time rather than just the reserved time. That is, CCET is the reserved time plus the time waiting for BE responses.

Default: 0

Notes:

Example: setCcetOnDisconnectCall = 1

srf

Syntax: srf (srfName, UseETC=Y|N, Address=IP|nothing, NOA=0|1|2|3|4

typeOfSrf=NAP|other)

Description: The name and number of the Specialized Resource Function (or Intelligent

Peripheral) is required for each IP on the network.

Notes: Parsing should continue until no new IPs can be found in the configuration file.

This will eliminate the need for a count to be specified in the configuration file for

the number of resources available.

Example: srf (nap1, UseETC=N, Address=, NOA=3)

tfnListSize

Syntax: tfnListSize *size*

Description: The maximum length, in characters, of the track feature nodes (TFN) EDR field.

Type: Integer Optionality: Optional

Allowed:

Default: 2048

Notes: If the maximum character length of tfnListSize is exceeded, feature nodes will be

trimmed from the front of the list.

tfnListSize 2048 Example:

acsChassis Plug-in Libraries

Both parts of slee acs (the acsChassis and the acsEngine) can be extended to do new tasks by installing plug-in libraries (independent pieces of program code that are loaded into the system at runtime).

Plug-ins are distributed as shared libraries with the file extension of .so.

slee acs must be informed of the location of these shared libraries, so that their functionality can be made available to the running system.

Plug-in shared libraries may be stored anywhere in the file system. However, the recommended location for plug-ins is /IN/service packages/package name/lib.

Note: If plug-ins are not specified in acs.conf as an absolute path to the shared library, shared libraries are searched for in the path read from the environment variable LD LIBRARY PATH. The location recommended above is listed in the search path by default after installation.

Initialization

The ACS ChassisEngine program will always load Engine plug-ins after fully loading and initializing all Chassis plug-ins, regardless of the order of configuration lines in acs.conf.

This is done to ensure that plug-in-based chassis actions are always available to plug-in-based engine nodes as they load and initialize themselves.

Note: All configured Chassis and Engine plug-ins are loaded and initialized in order of appearance in acs.conf within their own class of plug-in.

Plug-in list

The following plug-ins are required by the acsChassis:

MacroNodePluginFile

Syntax: MacroNodePluginFile = lib

Description: These lines configure which feature node libraries are available to slee acs. This

> may be as simple as just the ACS feature node library (libacsMacroNodes (on page 174)) which provides the base ACS feature nodes, but may also include

other libraries provided by other components.

Type: String

Optionality: Optional (no libraries loaded if not set).

Allowed:

Default: None

Notes: Individual plug-ins may have additional configuration requirements of their own,

not detailed here.

One shared library may implement more than one feature node.

Engine plug-ins must be configured with entries in the following database tables:

ACS FN TYPE

2 ACS FN STRUCT DEF

ACS FN DATA DEF

The database is configured appropriately on installation, and should not need

updating.

Example: MacroNodePluginFile = libacsMacroNodes

ChassisPlugin

Syntax: ChassisPlugin = *lib*

Description: Pluggable Action - base ACS actions.

These lines configure which chassis action libraries are available to slee acs.

This may be as simple as just the ACS chassis action library

(libacsChassisActions (on page 174)), but may also include other libraries

provided by other components.

Type: String

Optionality: Optional (no libraries loaded if not set).

Allowed:

Default: None

Notes: Individual plug-ins may have additional configuration requirements of their own,

not detailed here.

One shared library may implement more than one feature node.

Example: ChassisPlugin = libacsChassisActions

srf

Syntax: For a full syntax, see acsChassis SRF Configuration (SLC) (on page 130).

Description: Specialized Resource Function mappings for the SLEE.

Type: String

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed:

Default: (NAP1, UseETC=N, Address=, NOA=3)

Notes: Example:

acsStatisticsDBInserter (SMS)

Introduction

The acsStatisticsDBInserter must know the name and port number of the acsStatsMaster. Because this process also inserts data into the database it is also possible to change the default username and password in the acs.conf file.

Therefore the acsStatisticsDBInserter section within acs.conf on the SMS must be populated to specify the name of the machine and the port number used by the acsStatsMaster.

About database connections

acsStatisticsDBInserter connects to the database on a local or a remote SMS node by using the user credentials specified in the <code>oracleusername</code>, the <code>oraclepassword</code>, and the <code>oracledatabase</code> parameters in the acsStatisticsDBInserter section of acs.conf.

For connections to a:

- Local database specify the user and password in the oracleusername and oraclepassword parameters. For passwordless connections to a local database by using the default value of "/", do not specify the oracleusername, the oraclepassword, or the oracledatabase parameters.
- Remote database specify the user and password in the oracleusername and oraclepassword parameters, and specify the SID of the remote database in the oracledatabase parameter. When you specify the oracleusername, the oraclepassword, and the oracledatabase parameters, the oracledatabase value is used for the USING clause of CONNECT.
- Local or a remote database by using the Oracle wallet secure external password store specify only the TNS connection string in the oracledatabase parameter, where the connection string is the alias defined for the username and password credentials in the external password store. This alias can be either a TNS name or a service name from tnsnames.ora.

Parameters

The parameters below must be configured with the correct value.

oracleusername

Syntax: oracleusername user

Description: The user name acsStatisticsDBInserter will use to connect to Oracle.

Type: String

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Default: null

Notes: If no oracleusername and oraclepassword are specified, the string used to

connect to Oracle is "/". This is the recommended way to connect to Oracle. For

more information, see *Oracle usr/pwd String* (on page 22).

oraclepassword

Syntax: oraclepassword password

Description: The password acsStatisticsDBInserter should use to connect to Oracle.

Type: String

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed:

Default: null

Notes: If the default is used, the actual string used to connect to Oracle will use the

password for the account which is running acsStatisticsDBInserter. This should

be the acs_oper account's password.

Example:

oracledatabase

Syntax: oracledatabase @db name|@connection string

Description: The name of the remote database or the TNS connection string for connecting to

> the database using SQLnet. To connect to a remote database through the Oracle wallet external password store, specify the alias defined for the username and password credentials in the external password store. This alias can be either a

TNS name or a service name from tnsnames.ora.

Type: String Optionality: Optional

Default:

Notes: If you specify the oracleusername, the oraclepassword, and the oracledatabase parameters, the oracledatabase value is used for the

USING clause of CONNECT.

To connect to the remote database by using the TNS connection string, specify

only the TNS connection string in the oracledatabase parameter.

Example: oracledatabase @SMF

MasterServerPort

Syntax: MasterServerPort port

Description: The port on which the master statistics server is listening for requests.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed: Any integer representing a valid port address

Default: null

Notes: Example:

Retries

Syntax: Retries int

Description: The number of attempts to make to communicate with the statistics master server

before failing.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)
Allowed: Any non zero, positive integer.

Default: 3

Notes:

Example:

Period

Syntax: Period seconds

Description: The number of seconds between queries of the statistics master server.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed: Any non zero, positive integer.

Default: 30

Notes: Example:

MasterServerLocation

Syntax: MasterServerLocation name

Description: The system name of the master statistics server.

Type: String

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed:

Default: SCP1

Notes: Any string representing the system name required.

Example:

acsCompilerDaemon (SMS)

Introduction

The acsCompilerDaemon process is responsible for converting a control plan into the binary format used by the ACS service logic to process calls.

About database connections

acsCompilerDaemon connects to the database on a local or a remote SMS node by using the user credentials specified in the oracleusername, the oraclepassword, and the oracledatabase parameters in the acsCompilerDaemon section of acs.conf. For connections to a:

- Local database specify the user and password in the oracleusername and oraclepassword parameters. For passwordless connections to a local database by using the default value of "/", do not specify the oracleusername, the oraclepassword, or the oracledatabase parameters.
- Remote database specify the user and password in the oracleusername and oraclepassword parameters, and specify the SID of the remote database in the oracledatabase parameter. When you specify the oracleusername, the oraclepassword, and the oracledatabase parameters, the oracledatabase value is used for the USING clause of CONNECT.
- Local or a remote database by using the Oracle wallet secure external password store specify only the TNS connection string in the oracledatabase parameter, where the connection string is the alias defined for the username and password credentials in the external password store. This alias can be either a TNS name or a service name from thsnames.ora.

Parameters

The parameters in this list assume the default values if they are not configured. Only one entry per parameter is allowed.

oracleusername

oracleusername user Syntax:

Description: The user name acsCompilerDaemon should use to connect to Oracle.

Type:

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Default: null

Notes: If the default is used, the actual string used to connect to Oracle will use the

account which is running acsCompilerDaemon. This should be acs_oper account.

oraclepassword

Syntax: oraclepassword password

Description: The password acsCompilerDaemon should use to connect to Oracle.

Type: String

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Default: null

Notes: If the default is used, the actual string used to connect to Oracle will use the

password for the account which is running acsCompilerDaemon. This should be

the acs oper account's password.

oracledatabase

Syntax: oracledatabase @db name|@connection string

Description: The name of the remote database or the TNS connection string for connecting to

the database using SQLnet. To connect to a remote database through the Oracle wallet external password store, specify the alias defined for the username and password credentials in the external password store. This alias can be either a

TNS name or a service name from tnsnames.ora.

Type: String
Optionality: Optional

Default:

Notes: If you specify the oracleusername, the oraclepassword, and the

oracledatabase parameters, the oracledatabase value is used for the

USING clause of CONNECT.

To connect to the remote database by using the TNS connection string, specify

only the TNS connection string in the oracledatabase parameter.

Example: oracledatabase @SMF

alertTimeout

Syntax: alertTimeout seconds

Description: The number of seconds to remain blocked waiting for the alert to occur before

checking for signals.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: Any non zero, positive integer.

Default: 5

Notes: Since signals are blocked for this period of time, it is recommended that this

number is not increased beyond 5 because it may cause the process to not

terminate correctly on system shutdown.

Example: alertTimeout 3

maxBranches

Syntax: maxBranches int

Description: The maximum number of branches any feature node in a control plan may have.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed: Any non zero integer.

Default: 99

Notes: If this is set to lower than 99, users must ensure they do not set any of the feature

nodes in their control plans to more than maxBranches. If they do, their control

plan will not compile.

Example: maxBranches 99

maxNodes

Syntax: maxNodes int

Description: The maximum number of nodes any control plan may have.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: Any non zero, positive integer.

Default:

100

Notes:

To determine the number of nodes in a control plan, the control plan must be opened in the CPE. The properties for the control plan will give the number of

nodes used.

Example:

maxNodes 200

maxCompiledKb

Syntax:

maxCompiledKb int

Description:

Sets the maximum size of the binary produced when a control plan is compiled.

Type:

Integer

Optionality: Allowed:

Optional (default used if not set). Any integers in range 1 - 1024

Default:

1024

Notes:

Setting above the default value may not be supported by replication, please

check with support before increasing this limit.

Example:

maxCompiledKb 1024

compressAtKb

Syntax:

compressAtKb Kb

Description:

The maximum size in Kilobytes of a control plan, before acsCompilerDaemon will

compress it when it compiles it.

acsCompilerDaemon compresses control plans before checking whether they

exceed maxCompiledKb.

Type:

Integer

Optionality: Allowed:

Optional (default used if not set). Any non zero, positive integer.

Default:

64

Notes:

To be effective, this parameter should be set lower than maxCompiledKb (on page 83), any changes require the acsCompilerDaemon to be restarted for any

changes to take effect.

Example:

compressLevel

Syntax:

compressLevel int

Description:

The level of compression used in control plan compression if compressAtKb (on

page 83) is exceeded.

Type:

Integer

Optionality:

Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed:

0 No compression.

1-9

Compression level, where 1 is low and 9 is high.

Default:

Notes:

Any changes require the acsCompilerDaemon to be restarted for any changes to

take effect.

Example:

endUnlinkedExits

Syntax: endUnlinkedExits 0|1

Description: Allow unconnected exits from a feature node in a control plan. The control plan

must contain at least one End feature node.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed: 0 – Do not allow unconnected feature node exits.

1 – Connect all unconnected exits to the first End feature node in the control plan

when the control plan is saved.

Default: 0

Example: endUnlinkedExits 1

AuditChallenge

Description: Because acsCompilerDaemon runs on the SMS, AuditChallenge should be

set to 1 for acsCompilerDaemon. This parameter should be disabled for

processes that run on the VWS, or SLC.

Default: 0

Allowed: 0 (disabled), 1 (enabled)

Example: AuditChallenge 1

acsProfileCompiler

Introduction

acsProfileCompiler processes configuration changes to timezone and termination number ranges by performing changes in the global profile, and in customer profiles, for customers who have non-default termination ranges defined.

About database connections

acsProfileCompiler connects to the database on a local or a remote SMS node by using the user credentials specified in the <code>oracleusername</code>, the <code>oraclepassword</code>, and the <code>oracledatabase</code> parameters in the <code>acsProfileCompiler</code> section of <code>acs.conf</code>.

For connections to a:

- Local database specify the user and password in the <code>oracleusername</code> and <code>oraclepassword</code> parameters. For passwordless connections to a local database by using the default value of "/", do not specify the <code>oracleusername</code>, the <code>oraclepassword</code>, or the <code>oracledatabase</code> parameters.
- Remote database specify the user and password in the <code>oracleusername</code> and <code>oraclepassword</code> parameters, and specify the SID of the remote database in the <code>oracledatabase</code> parameter. When you specify the <code>oracleusername</code>, the <code>oraclepassword</code>, and the <code>oracledatabase</code> parameters, the <code>oracledatabase</code> value is used for the USING clause of CONNECT.
- Local or a remote database by using the Oracle wallet secure external password store specify only the TNS connection string in the oracledatabase parameter, where the connection string is the alias defined for the username and password credentials in the external password store. This alias can be either a TNS name or a service name from the transmeter.

Parameters

The parameters in this list assume the default values if they are not configured. Only one entry per parameter is allowed.

oracleusername

Syntax: oracleusername user

Description: The user name acsProfileCompiler uses to connect to Oracle.

Type: String

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Default: null

Notes: If the default is used, the actual string used to connect to Oracle will use the

account which is running acsProfleCompiler, such as the acs_oper account.

oraclepassword

Syntax: oraclepassword password

Description: The password acsProfileCompiler uses to connect to Oracle.

Type: String

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Default:

Notes: If the default is used, the actual string used to connect to Oracle uses the

password for the account which is running acsProfileCompiler, such as the

password for the acs oper user.

oracledatabase

Syntax: oracledatabase @db name|@connection string

Description: The name of the remote database or the TNS connection string for connecting to

> the database using SQLnet. To connect to a remote database through the Oracle wallet external password store, specify the alias defined for the username and password credentials in the external password store. This alias can be either a

TNS name or a service name from tnsnames.ora.

Type: String Optionality: Optional

Default:

Notes: If you specify the oracleusername, the oraclepassword, and the

oracledatabase parameters, the oracledatabase value is used for the

USING clause of CONNECT.

To connect to the remote database by using the TNS connection string, specify

only the TNS connection string in the oracledatabase parameter.

Example: oracledatabase @SMF

acsStatsMaster (SLC)

Introduction

This process is the single point of statistics access for other systems in the network. It processes requests for other SLCs as well as the SMS.

Parameters

The following parameters must be configured with the correct value.

oracleusername

Syntax: oracleusername *user*

Description: The user name acsStatsMaster should use to connect to Oracle.

Type: String

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Default: null

Notes: If the default is used, the actual string used to connect to Oracle will use the

account which is running acsStatsMaster. This should be acs oper account.

oraclepassword

Syntax: oraclepassword password

Description: The password acsStatsMaster should use to connect to Oracle.

Type: String

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Default: null

Notes: If the default is used, the actual string used to connect to Oracle will use the

password for the account which is running acsStatsMaster. This should be the

acs_oper account's password.

masterStatsServer

Description: Host name of the machine running the master stats server.

Default: No default

Allowed: Any string representing a valid host name.

port

Description: Port on which the stats master listens for connection attempts.

Default: 1490

Allowed: Any integer that represents a valid port address.

shmKey

Description: Shared Memory key for the acsStatsMaster.

Default: 17170588

Allowed: acsChassis shmKey value.

Notes: This must be the same as the entry for the acsChassis shmKey.

It is recommended that the user does not change this value unless there is a

collision. It is up to the installer to ensure that there are no collisions.

semKey

Description: Semaphore Key for acsStatsMaster.

Default: 17170589

Allowed: acsChassis semKey value.

Notes: This must be the same as the entry for the acsChassis semKey.

It is recommended that the user does not change this value unless there is a

collision. It is up to the installer to ensure that there are no collisions.

acsChassis Single Instance Parameters (SLC)

Parameters

The following parameters must be configured with the correct value.

masterStatsServer

Description: Host name of the machine running the master stats server.

Default: No default

Allowed: Any string representing a host name, but must be the same as the

masterStatsServer of the acsStatsLocal section. For example

scp1.telconame.com

port

Description: Port on which the stats master listens for connection attempts.

Default: 1490

Allowed: Any valid integer representing a port address.

shmKey

Description: Shared Memory key for the acsStatsMaster.

Default: 17170588

Allowed: Must be the same as acsStatsMaster shmKey.

semKey

Description: Semaphore Key for acsStatsMaster.

Default: 17170589

Allowed: Must be the same as the acsStatsMaster semKey.

addChargingInfoToCTR

Description: Perform FCI/SCI for CTR

Default: 0 (false) Allowed: 0 or 1 (true)

addChargingInfoToETC

Description: Perform FCI/SCI for ETC

Default:

Allowed: 0 (false) or 1 (true)

addChargingInfoToPA

addChargingInfoToPA 0|1 Syntax:

Perform FCI/SCI for PA and PACUI. **Description:**

Boolean Type:

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set). Allowed: • 0 (false), do not perform FCI/SCI

1 (true), do perform FCI/SCI

Default: 0

Notes:

Example: addChargingInfoToPA 1

DigitsInAnnouncementList

Syntax: DigitsInAnnouncementList 0|1

Description: If set to true, records the details of any interaction between the caller and the

control plan in the AIDL EDR tag.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (Default is used if omitted)

Allowed: 0 (off), 1 (on)

Default: 0

Notes: Refer to AIDL for a description of changes to the AIDL information.

Example: DigitsInAnnouncementList 1

AddMOLIPrefix

Description: Specifies a numeric prefix to the three character MOLI code that is placed into the

calling network address field (see CheckMOLIPrefix (on page 93)).

Optional, and does not need to be provided whenever a CheckMOLIPrefix

parameter is included in the acs.conf file.

Default: 222

Allowed: 1 to 20 numeric characters can be specified.

Notes: See Section 6.2 of the ACIF document G532 for more details on the MOLI

standard.

alwaysIncludePartyToCharge

Syntax: alwaysIncludePartyToCharge *value*

Description: Whether to set the partyToCharge parameter in ACS to the leg1 party or not.

Type: Integer

Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: Any integer value. However any value other than 1 is treated as 0.

Default: 0

Notes: 0 - The partyToCharge parameter is not set.

1 - The partyToCharge parameter is set.

Example: alwaysIncludePartyToCharge 1

alternativeCallPlanNamePostfix

Syntax: alternativeCallPlanNamePostfix name

Description: This string is appended to the end of a control plan name to create an alternative

control plan.

You can activate or deactivate alternative control plans from the ACS screens:

Services -> ACS Service -> Customer -> Control Plan Change tab

Type: String

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed:

Default: alt

Notes: To override an existing control plan, the alternative control plan name must follow

this syntax:

<ServiceNumber><alternativeCallPlanNamePostfix>

For example, if service number 0800123456 uses control plan "ABC", the alternative control plan for this service number must be named 0800123456 alt.

Example: alternativeCallPlanNamePostfix emergency

armDisconnectAt

Syntax: armDisconnectAt 011

Description: Forces the AT feature node to arm for oDisconnect in the associated BCSM

Event when set to true.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

0 (false), do not arm for oDisconnect Allowed:

1 (true), arm for oDisconnect

Default: 0

Notes:

Example: armDisconnectAt 1

armDisconnectAtp

Syntax: armDisconnectAtp 0|1

Description: Forces the ATP feature node to arm for oDisconnect in the BCSM Event when set

to true.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

0 (false), do not arm for oDisconnect Allowed:

1 (true), arm for oDisconnect

Default: 0 - false

Notes:

Example: armDisconnectAtp 1

armDisconnectLeg1

Description: On disconnect requests, do we include Leg1 disconnects.

Default:

Allowed: 0 (false), 1 (true)

armDisconnectLeg2

Description: On disconnect requests, do we include Leg2 disconnects.

Default:

Allowed: 0 (false),1 (true) armLegsSeparately

Description: Produces two BCSM Event Reports; one for Leg1 and one for Leg2.

Default: 1

Allowed: 0 (disabled), 1 (enabled)

ArmTerminateTriggers

Default: 0

Allowed: 0 = Only use originating ('o') type EDPs

1 = Enable arming of originating ('o') and terminating ('t') type EDPs

AssumePreArrangedEnd

Description: Enables the logic in slee acs that handles prearranged TCAP ends. This ensures

the clean shut down of the call dialog and all related events.

Default: 0

Allowed: 0 (disabled), 1 (enabled)

Notes: This may be useful in cases where dialogs and events are leaking, yet the system

appears to be operating normally.

atDisconnectMM_Leg1Interrupt

Description: Should arm disconnect on Leg1 as

Default: 0

Allowed: 0 (notify), 1 (interrupt)

atDisconnectMM_Leg2Interrupt

Description: Should arm disconnect on Leg2 as

Default: 1

Allowed: 0 (notify), 1 (interrupt)

AuditChallenge

Description: This should not be required to be set in an operational environment. Set this

parameter to 0 (zero) unless running on an SMS.

Default: 0

Allowed: 0 (disabled), 1 (enabled)

Example: AuditChallenge 0

CallInitiationExtensionForIdp

Syntax: CallInitiationExtensionForIdp = int

Description: Determines whether the call initiation node should place the SLEE call ID in the

configured extension.

Type: Integer Optionality: Optional

Allowed: Default:

Notes: The CallInitiationExtensionForIdp and extensionNumber (on page

116) configuration parameters in acs.conf can be used to correlate EDRs

generated from two calls that involve the Call Initiation node.

Example: CallInitiationExtensionForIdp = 123

CallInitiationTimeoutToleranceSeconds

Description: This parameter is for use with the Call Initiation node (CIN).

Default: 10

Allowed: Maximum 0xFFFF (18 hours)

Notes: This value is added to the No Answer timeout value in the CIN to set an overall

tolerance timer in the outgoing TCAP interface. When the sum of these two values is reached the TCAP interface will send a TCAP CANCEL back to ACS to

defend against the event of lost responses from the SSF.

CallInitiationUseContextInd

Syntax: CallInitiationUseContextInd value

Description: Defines whether the indicator values are obtained from the call context buffer (so

can be set through the Set Indicator node or denormalization rules) or are fixed.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: 0.1.2.3

Default: 0

Notes: 0 - All indicator values, including NoA, set to the original values (NoA = 4, ScrnInd

= 3. PresInd = 0. NumIncomplete = 0).

1 - All indicator values, except NoA, set to original values. The NoA value would

come from the context and could be altered using denormalization rules.

2 - NoA set to original value. Other indicator values come from context and could

be altered through Set Indicator nodes in the control plan.

3 - All indicator values would come from the context. The NoA value could be altered through denormalization rules and the other indicator values could be

altered through Set Indicator nodes in the call plan.

In all cases the NumberPlan will be set to 1.

CallInitiationUseContextInd 2 Example:

CalledPartyBcdToNoaMap

CalledPartyBcdToNoaMap = "0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7" Syntax:

Description: Used to convert MAP nature of address (NOA) indicators, such as CAMEL BCD,

to the ISUP standard used by ACS for internal NOA values.

Type: Array

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: This array uses the position in the array (starting at 0) to determine the MAP NOA

to match, and the value to determine the ISUP NOA to translate to.

Default: 2.4.3.5.1.0.0.0

That is, change MAP to ISUP as follows:

| MAP NOA | ISUP NOA | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|--|--|
| 0 (unknown) | 2 (unknown) | | |
| 1 (international) | 4 (international) | | |
| 2 (national) | 3 (national) | | |
| 3 (network-specific) | 5 (network-specific) | | |
| 4 (subscriber) | 1 (subscriber) | | |
| 5, 6, 7 | 0 (unknown) | | |

Notes:

Example: CalledPartyBcdToNoaMap = "2,4,2,5,1,0,0,0"

callProcessingAllowedAfterAPartyDisconnect

Syntax: callProcessingAllowedAfterAPartyDisconnect 0|1

Description: Whether or not to allow call processing after the A party has hung up.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: 0, 1

Default: 0 (not allowed)

Notes: Setting this parameter to 1 leaves call processing set to true on receipt of

TC_CONTINUE(ERBCSM(oDisconnect,Leg1,Interrupted))

Example: callProcessingAllowedAfterAPartyDisconnect 1

CancelChar

Description: The character used by the user to cancel the previously entered digits.

Default: B (Hex value)

Allowed: Entry char and cancel char may be specified as hex digits or * or #. However, #

must be entered as \# to stop it being interpreted as a comment.

CarrierCodeDisposal

Syntax: CarrierCodeDisposal 0|1

Description: How the carrier code call context variable is handled in outgoing connect

operations.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional, default used if not set.

Allowed: 0 The carrier code is prefixed to the termination number.

1 The termination number is not modified. This effectively nullifies the

function of any Set Carrier Code feature node.

Default: 0

Notes:

Example: CarrierCodeDisposal 0

ChainCountLimit

Description: This limits the number of times the control plan is allowed to chain to other ACS

services during a single call.

Default: 8

Allowed: Any non-zero positive integer.

Notes: The digit entered indicates the number of ServiceHandovers possible in a single

call.

This is most important in VPN, where it stops station-forwarding loops.

CheckMOLIPrefix

Description: This specifies the prefix on a dialed number that identifies it as containing MOLI

(Mobile Location Indicator) information.

Default: 029

Allowed: Only a single prefix is supported, with a length of 1 to 20 characters.

Notes: If a called number has the prefix specified, the ACS chassis will remove the prefix

and apply MOLI decoding rules. This places the three digit MOLI code from the

number into the calling network address field.

CollectInfoReturnsAll

Description: When sending an RRB+CI, (Request Report BCSMEvent and Collect

Information) though the service asks for 1 digit at a time, the SSP will always

send 'previously sent DN+the extra digit'.

Default: 0

Allowed: 0 (false), 1 (true)

Notes: The ETSI INAP specification is unclear as to whether the return result should be

all the digits collected thus far, or just the most recent digit.

This configuration option enables you to specify what behavior to expect.

CopySpareBits

Description:3 slee_acs copies the following data from the indicated source:

Presentation restricted and screening indicators from called party number

INN and screening indicator from original called party number

Default: 0

(copies the data from the relevant parameter in the Initial DP on the grounds that they Allowed:

are defined as spare in the ETSI standards)

(copies from elsewhere)

dfc0nIpAbort

Description: Should we Dfc to the SSP when the IP dialog is doored.

Default:

Allowed: 0 (no), 1 (yes)

DialledHashEncoding

Description: Enter the network encoding for # in BCD.

Default: C (Hex value) Allowed:

DialledStarEncoding

Description: Enter the network encoding for * in BCD.

Default: B (Hex value)

Allowed:

dialogTickInterval

Syntax: dialogTickInterval *interval*

Description: The time during which dialog timers are checked.

Type: Integer
Units: Seconds
Optionality: Optional

Allowed: $interval \ge 0$

Default: The dialogTickInterval parameter is omitted.

Notes:

• If the dialogTickInterval parameter is omitted, the SLEE sets to 10

the time during which dialog timers are checked.

• If interval = 0, the SLEE sets to 10 the time during which dialog timers

are checked.

• If interval > 0, interval is the time during which dialog timers are

checked.

Example: dialogTickInterval 15

disarmEDPs

Description: How to handle EDPs which may still be armed on the SSP.

Default: 1

Allowed: 0 - Never disarm oAbandon (assume switch always disarms)

1 - Always explicitly dis-arm and re-arm for a subsequent connect.

2 - If oAbandon is still armed, and a subsequent connect wants it armed, then do nothing. If the subsequent connect does not want it armed, then explicitly clear it.

DisconnectMidCallJumpBack

Description: Should a Disconnect node instead generate a MidCallJump if there is a

MidCallMark pending?

Default: 1

Allowed: 0 (no), 1 (yes)

edpArmAbandoned

Description: When an Attempt Terminate is performed in ETSI, there are a number of cases

for which the switch may test, as not all switches support all cases.

Default: 0

Allowed: 0 This exit branch will never be followed from the Attempt Terminate or Follow Me

nodes.

1 This exit branch will be followed.

edpArmAnswer

Description: When an Attempt Terminate is performed in ETSI, there are a number of cases

for which the switch may test, as not all switches support all cases.

Default: 0

0 This exit branch will never be followed from the Attempt Terminate or Follow Me Allowed:

nodes.

This exit branch will be followed.

edpArmBusy

Description: When an Attempt Terminate is performed in ETSI, there are a number of cases

for which the switch may test, as not all switches support all cases.

Default: 0

0 This exit branch will never be followed from the Attempt Terminate or Follow Me Allowed:

nodes.

This exit branch will be followed.

edpArmNoAnswer

Description: When an Attempt Terminate is performed in ETSI, there are a number of cases

for which the switch may test, as not all switches support all cases.

Default: 0

This exit branch will never be followed from the Attempt Terminate or Follow Me Allowed:

nodes.

This exit branch will be followed.

edpArmRouteSelectFailure

Description: When an Attempt Terminate is performed in ETSI, there are a number of cases

for which the switch may test, as not all switches support all cases.

Default: 0

This exit branch will never be followed from the Attempt Terminate or Follow Me Allowed:

nodes.

This exit branch will be followed.

edpSetNoAnswerTimer

Description: Options for handling no answer.

Default:

0 – Never (never set the applicationTimer) Allowed:

1 – Always (always set the applicationTimer to the requested value)

2 - Non-Zero (override only nonzero requested values to the

NoAnswerTimeout value)

3 - Override (always override the requested value to the

NoAnswerTimeout value)

4 – Override Zero (override the requested value to the NoAnswerTimeout value if the requested value is zero)

edpUseNoAnswerTimer

Description: This flag indicates whether to explicitly tell the switch how long to wait for

NoAnswer. Some switches do not like being told, in which case we will omit the

parameter and let it use a network default.

Default: 1

Allowed: 0 (disabled), 1 (enabled)

emptyDraIsError

Syntax: emptyDraIsError = 1|0

Description: Determines whether to retain the original behavior of reporting an error if the

normalized DRA is empty or suppress this error.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: 1 true

o false. This error will not be reported and the processing of the call will

proceed as normal.

Default: 1

Notes:

Example: emptyDraIsError = 1

EntryChar

Description: The character used to indicate the end of input.

Default: C (Hex value)

Allowed: Entry char and cancel char may be specified as hex digits or * or #. However, #

must be entered as \# to stop it being interpreted as a comment.

ETC_CorrelationIdInIPAddr

Description: If on, appends the SRF correlation ID to the IP's address.

If off, uses the proper field in an ETC message for containing the SRF correlation

ID.

Default:

Allowed: 0 (off), 1 (on)

ETC_MinCorrelationDigits

Description: The SRF correlation ID digits (used above) out to a fixed number of digits.

Default: Allowed:

ETC_SCF_ID

Description: Contains the SCF ID.

If the ETC_CorrelationIdInIPAddr is 1, then the IP prefix set is appended with the correlation ID and then appended with the value of ETC SCF ID, if it is set in the

acs.conf file.

If ETC_SCF_ID is not set in the acs.conf file, the SCF ID is not appended. If ETC CorrelationIdInIPAddr is 0, then the SCF ID and correlation ID are sent as

separate parameters in the ETC message.

Default:

Allowed: The SCF ID

extraStats

Description: Should we record extra statistics. See Extra statistics (on page 112) for the list.

Default:

Allowed: 0 (no), 1 (yes)

0

fakeAcrCallReleaseAtMaxDuration

fakeAcrCallReleaseAtMaxDuration 0|1 Syntax:

Description: If this flag is set, then ACS assumes that a CAMEL phase 2 call is released with

> the call duration greater or equal to the maximum call duration period, and the call is treated like a CAMEL phase 3 call with the callReleasedAtTcpExpiry

present.

Type: **Boolean**

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

1 (true), 0 (false) Allowed:

Default: 0

Notes:

fakeAcrCallReleaseAtMaxDuration 0 Example:

FakeAcrCallReleaseAtTcpExpiry

Description: Using CAP2, when you receive and process an Apply Charging Report it is

unclear if you should expect a subsequent EventReportBCSM (caller/called hang-

up case) or not (switch force disconnect case).

Default: 0

Allowed: 0 (not set), 1 (set)

Notes: CAP3 includes the callReleaseAtTcpExpiry flag to CAP3's ACR to clarify this

processing.

To enable processing to be clear while using CAP2, ACS attempts to detect the case by sniffing the primitive that contained the ACR to see if it also contains an

ERBCSM.

If it does not contain an ERBCSM, it can be assumed that none is coming. To

provide the ACR functions with the necessary data, we will set the

callReleaseAtTcpExpiry flag on the ACR.

FakeAcrCallReleaseAtTcpExpiry 0 Example:

fakeMissingAcrAtDisconnection

Syntax: fakeMissingAcrAtDisconnection 0|1

Description: When the B party hangs up and oDisconnect leg 2 is armed as interrupted,

Convergent Charging Controller expects an Apply Charging Report followed by

an Event Report BCSM to be returned by the SSP.

Some SSPs only return an Event Report BCSM. In this case setting fakeMissingAcrAtDisconnection to 1 will replicate the anticipated

behavior.

Boolean Type:

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed: 0 (false), 1 (true)

Default: 0 Notes: In some cases, the Event Report BCSM is sent before the Apply Charging

Report. This is non CAP standard behavior. In this case the parameter should be

set to 0.

Example: fakeMissingAcrAtDisconnection 0

fciInSeparateMessageAllOperations

Syntax: fciInSeparateMessageAllOperations 0|1

Description: Whether or not to send the FurnishChargeInformation in a separate TCAP

message, before the TCAP message is sent.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: 0, 1

Default: 0 (do not send)

Notes: This applies to all operations, not just a Connect. Example: fciInSeparateMessageAllOperations 1

fciInSeparateMessage

Syntax: fciInSeparateMessage 0|1

Description: Whether or not to send the FurnishChargeInformation in a separate TCAP

message, before the TCAP message is sent.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: 0, 1

Default: 0 (do not send)

Notes: This only applies to a Connect operation.

Example: fciInSeparateMessage 1

fciMaximumLength

Description: Maximum length of FCI binary data record generated by concatenating FCI tariff

codes.

Default: 200

Allowed: Integer, in the range 1-200.

fciSeparator

Description: Optional separator between concatenated FCI tariff codes.

Default: ""

Allowed:

FirstDigitTimeout

Description: This indicates the time to wait in seconds for the first digit to be entered.

Default: 4

Allowed: Any non zero, positive integer.

GlobalProfileMaxAge

Description: The maximum age, in seconds, that the global profile and global control plan is

allowed to reach before it is reloaded from the database.

Default: 300

Allowed:

Integer

Notes:

The global profile and global control plan age is checked at the start of a call.

ignoreNumberPlanForConnectToContinue

Syntax:

ignoreNumberPlanForConnectToContinue 1|0

Description:

Determines whether to ignore the number plan indicator when comparing the DRA and the triggered called number while checking if a connect or continue

message should be sent.

Type:

Boolean

Optionality:

Optional (default used if not set). 1 (ignore), 0 (do not ignore)

Allowed: Default:

Notes:

Example:

ignoreNumberPlanForConnectToContinue 0

InterDigitTimeout

Description:

This indicates the time, in seconds, to wait for the next digit to be entered.

Default:

Allowed:

Integer

InternalErrorAction

Description:

This indicates the required action if there is an unexpected internal error.

Default:

disconnect

Allowed:

disconnect, continue

IPProtocolInfo

Description:

Use INAP to talk to intelligent peripherals.

Default:

Allowed:

No other values are currently supported.

maxAnnouncementTextBytes

Syntax:

maxAnnouncementTextBytes value

Description:

Maximum number of bytes allowed in the text field of a PlayAnnouncement or

PromptAndCollectUserInformation operation.

Type:

Integer

Optionality:

Optional

Allowed:

Positive integer

Default:

80

Notes:

Example:

maxAnnouncementTextBytes 80

MaxPromptDigits

Description:

Indicates the maximum number of digits to be entered.

Default:

255

Allowed:

Chapter 5

MinZeroTimeRemainingPeriod

Description: Sets the amount of time (in seconds) for handling duplicate ACR on race

condition during hang-up of secondary reservation time.

Default: 5

Allowed:

NoAnswerTimeout

Description: Time (in seconds) before a call returns No Answer.

Default: 10
Allowed: Integer

NoCallPlanAction

Description: This parameter indicates the required action if there is no control plan.

Default: continue

Allowed:

NoCallPlanCause

Description: Release cause to return to SSP if no control plan exists and if NoCallPlanAction

is "disconnect".

Default: 1

Allowed: 0 (No cause reported), 1 (Unallocated Number)

Notes: Refer to Q.850.

NoCallPlanError

Description: This indicates the severity level of the error generated.

Default: NOTICE

Allowed: • NOTICE

WARNINGERRORCRITICAL

Notes: Errors are logged in two places:

SMS alarm system

/var/adm/messages

NoDatabaseConnectAction

Description: There is no connection to the database.

Default: Allowed:

NoServiceAction

Description: This indicates the required action if there is no ServiceEntry in acs.conf for this

service name.

Default: disconnect

Allowed: disconnect, continue

NoServiceError

This indicates the severity level of the error generated. Description:

Default:

WARNING

Allowed:

NOTICE WARNING **ERROR CRITICAL**

Notes:

Errors are logged in two places:

SMS alarm system /var/adm/messages

OverrideDefaultIPDigitTimeout

This indicates whether to override the default IP settings with those listed below **Description:**

when waiting for digits to be entered.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: 0 (Disabled), 1 (Enabled)

Default:

Notes: Example:

overwriteFci

Syntax: overwriteFci 0|1

Description: Flag to control when a new FCI is appended to an existing FCI or overwrites an existing

FCI.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: 0 (append to existing), 1 (overwrite existing)

Default: 0

Notes:

Example: overwriteFci 1

PersistantAuthorisationInfo

Should the last used PIN Number and A/C Numbers be copied across during a Description:

ServiceHandover.

Default: 1

Allowed: 0 (no), 1 (yes)

postAnswerBeepTimer

Description: The number of milliseconds to delay the notification announcement to be sent

from the switch.

Default: 1000 Allowed: Integer

Chapter 5

recordSmpStatistics

Description: Whether to record SMS statistics. See Statistics Captured (on page 110) for the

list of SMS stats.

Default: 1

Allowed: 0 (no), 1 (yes)

rrbcsmePrefix

Description: Optional prefix digits to send on Connect messages arming ERBCSMS.

Default: " "

Allowed:

sciMaximumLength

Description: Truncation (by FCS) for SCI data payload.

Default: 200

Allowed: Integer in the range 1-200.

roundDownACRCallDuration

Syntax: roundDownACRCallDuration 0|1

Description: Option to round down ACR call duration when converting from deciseconds to

seconds

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: 0 (off), 1 (on)

Default: 0 (round up)

Notes:

Example: roundDownACRCallDuration 0

sendFciWithReleaseCall

Syntax: sendFciWithReleaseCall = 0 | 1

Description: Specifies whether ACS sends an FCI operation in a TCAP message, when the

call:

Has been through a Set Tariff Code macro node

Is passing through a Point of Return and returning a releaseCall

operation

Type: Boolean

• 0 – ACS sends FCI operations in TCAP messages.

1 – ACS does not send FCI operations in TCAP messages.

Default: 0 (ACS does not send FCI operations in TCAP messages)

Notes: You must set this parameter to 1, even if the FCI flag is set from the service

loader.

Example: sendFciWithReleaseCall = 1

sendIdenticalCliInConnect

Syntax: sendIdenticalCliInConnect 0|1

Description: Whether to send callingPartyNumber in Connect, even if it is the same as in IDP.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: True. acsChassis will set the CallingPartyNumber in the Connect, even 1

if it is identical to the one in the IDP

0 False

Default: 0

Notes:

Example: sendIdenticalCliInConnect 1

setCallerNetworkTZFromIncomingGmtOffset

setCallerNetworkTZFromIncomingGmtOffset = Integer Syntax:

Description: Specifies the subscriber's caller network time zone.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed: 0 and 1 Default: 0

Notes: Every subscriber has an associated ACS geography set.

If set to 0, the subscriber caller network time zone is determined from the ACS time

zone geography set.

If set to 1, the subscriber caller network time zone is determined from the GMT by an

incoming Initial Detection Point (IDP) message.

setCallerNetworkTZFromIncomingGmtOffset = 0 Example:

setCallerLogicalTZFromIncomingGmtOffset

setCallerLogicalTZFromIncomingGmtOffset = Integer Syntax:

Description: Specifies the subscriber's caller logical time zone.

Type: Integer

Optional (default used if not set) Optionality:

Allowed: 0 and 1 Default: 0

Notes: Every subscriber has an associated ACS geography set.

If set to 0, the subscriber logical time zone is determined from the ACS time zone

geography set.

If set to 1, caller's logical time zone is set from the GMT by an incoming IDP message.

setCallerLogicalTZFromIncomingGmtOffset = Integer Example:

smsStatsPeriodCheck

Description: This specifies how often ACS should check the SMS stats shared memory is

valid.

Default: -1

Allowed: -1 no checking

any non zero, positive integer.

sourceSelectionOnHandover

Syntax: sourceSelectionOnHandover int

Description: Set to 1 (one) to enable reload source selection on service handover, for

example; this enables profile tag values to be reloaded from source when a

control plan hands over to a another service.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: 1 – Enables source selection reload.

Not set.

Default: Source selection reload disabled.

Notes: On service handover, reloading source selection will overwrite profile tag values

that are set in the control plan.

For example, a control plan that is triggered by CCS captures the subscriber ID. The control plan hands back to CCS on completion. On handover, source selection is reloaded and the subscriber ID, captured in the control plan, is

overwritten with the originating number.

Example: sourceSelectionOnHandover 1

statsReportingLevel

Description: Sets the level of detail for statistics reporting.

Default: 0

Allowed: 0 Empty

service name
 INAP service key

3 service name, INAP service key

4 control plan name

5 service name, control plan name6 INAP service key, control plan name

7 service name, INAP service key, control plan name

syslogLevel

Description:

This option defines, in a bit field, the behavior of certain syslog commands in ACS. It defines whether or not the message is printed out.

Currently this configuration parameter covers two areas of system log messages.

- The warning printed on the receive of a TC_U_ERROR
- The error printed on the receive of a TC_REJECT

Format: The format may be any of the following:

1) A plain decimal number, of the form:

syslogLevel 4294967295

2) A hex number, of the form (case insensitive):

syslogLevel 0xffffffff

3) A octal number, of the form:

syslogLevel 012345670

Each bit in the field is either 0 or 1. If 0, syslog messages for that error will not be printed. If 1, the error will be printed.

Only the least two bits (the last two bits on sun and hpux hardware) in the number currently define any behavior:

 LSB 1. Defines whether or not the warning messages for TC_U_ERROR are printed. LSB 2. Defines whether or not the warning messages for TC REJECT are printed.

Default:

0xffffffff

Allowed:

Oxffffffff = all possible syslog messages are printed.

Notes:

'0' is required as the first character.

To turn off syslog warnings for the receive of TC U ERROR messages, set the configuration option as one of the following formats:

syslogLevel 0xfffffffe syslogLevel 0x2

(as only bits 1 and 2 control any output currently, the rest of the number is unneeded).

To turn off errors in the syslog on the receive of TC REJECT messages, use the configuration option: syslogLevel 0x1

To turn off both: syslogLevel 0x0

sysloqLevel

Description:

This option defines, in a bit field, the behavior of certain syslog commands in ACS. It defines whether or not the message is printed out.

Currently this configuration parameter covers two areas of system log messages.

- The warning printed on the receive of a TC U ERROR
- The error printed on the receive of a TC REJECT

Format:

The format may be any of the following:

1) A plain decimal number, of the form:

syslogLevel 4294967295

2) A hex number, of the form (case insensitive):

syslogLevel 0xffffffff

3) A octal number, of the form:

syslogLevel 012345670

Each bit in the field is either 0 or 1. If 0, syslog messages for that error will not be printed. If 1, the error will be printed.

Only the least two bits (the last two bits on sun hardware) in the number currently define any behavior:

- LSB 1. Defines whether or not the warning messages for TC U ERROR are printed.
- LSB 2. Defines whether or not the warning messages for TC_REJECT are printed.

Default:

0xffffffff

Allowed:

Oxffffffff = all possible syslog messages are printed.

Notes:

'0' is required as the first character.

To turn off syslog warnings for the receive of TC_U_ERROR messages, set the configuration option as one of the following formats:

syslogLevel 0xffffffe syslogLevel 0x2

(as only bits 1 and 2 control any output currently, the rest of the number is unneeded).

To turn off errors in the syslog on the receive of TC REJECT messages, use the configuration option: syslogLevel 0x1

To turn off both: syslogLevel 0x0

Chapter 5, Configuring the acs.conf 105

TcAbortOnPreArrangedEnd

Description: If the AssumePreArrangedEnd parameter is not enabled, this parameter will

send an abort to kill the dialog.

Default: 1

Allowed: 0 (Disabled), 1 (Enabled)

TrimFStop

Description: This is used to trim the trailing 'F' on the Called Party and/or Calling Party

number.

Default: 0

Allowed: 0 (Do not trim), 1 (Trim)

tzDefault

Syntax: tzDefault timezone

Description: Where no match is found in a geography set, this parameter sets the default time

zone to use.

Type: String

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: Any Java supported time zone. For a full list a Java supported time zones, see

Time Zones (on page 205).

Default: " "

Notes:

Example: tzDefault Europe/Amsterdam

UseContinueOperation

Syntax: UseContinueOperation 0|1

Description: Determines whether to send an INAP Continue operation, rather than a Connect

operation.

Type:

Optionality:

Allowed: 0 Send Connect

1 Attempt to send INAP Continue

Default: 0

Notes: A Continue is sent instead of a Connect if and only if:

1 the InitialDP operation has been triggered from the TermAttemptAuthorized detection point and the pending termination number is identical to the service number (that is, the pending termination number has not been changed by the

service loader or control plan logic.)

OR:

2 UseContinueOperation is 1 and all of the following statements are true:

- The cut and paste parameter has not been requested. (for example, by the Cut and Paste node.)
- No digits are to be cut from the calling number. (Specified, for example, by the cut calling number node)
- The number to be terminated to is exactly the same as the Called Party Number received in the InitialDP.
- Calling Party Number has been specified for the Connect or the Calling

Party Number to go in the connect is exactly the same as the Calling Party Number received in the InitialDP.

- No Original Called Party ID has been specified for the Connect or the Original Called Party ID to go in the connect is exactly the same as the Original Called Party ID received in the InitialDP.
- No Redirecting Party ID has been specified for the Connect or the Redirecting Party ID to go in the connect is exactly the same as the Redirecting Party ID received in the InitialDP.
- No extensions are to be sent in the Connect.
- The oMidCall event detection point has not been armed.
- The InitialDP operation has been triggered from the AnalyzedInformation detection point or from the TermAttemptAuthorized detection point
- No redirection information is to be sent in the Connect
- suppressionOfAnnouncement is to be sent in the Connect
- oCSIApplicable is to be sent in the Connect

Example:

UseContinueOperation 0

UseLanguageExtensions

Description: This indicates whether or not the language features of the SRF are used to set

the language in which the SRF plays the announcement.

Default:

Allowed: 0 (Disabled), 1 (Enabled)

UseReplication

Description: This determines whether ACS should use the replication system to update the

database, or should write directly to the database.

Default:

If the SMF has been installed on the same machine as the SCP and if they share the Allowed:

same database installation

If the SCP is a separate machine from the SMF

PIN Logging Parameters

The following parameters are optional and may be added when required.

PINLogEnable

Description: If enabled, slee_acs will log the PIN to a separate PIN file -

/IN/service_packages/SMS/cdr/current/PIN_yyyymmddhhmmss_pid.txt

Where:

yyyymmddhhmmss is the date and time the file was opened

pid is the process id for the slee acs process which is writing to the file

This file is periodically moved to /IN/service_packages/SMS/cdr/closed/.

If disabled, no PIN logging is done and other PINLog entries in the acs.conf file are

ignored.

Type: Boolean

Default:

Allowed: 0 (Disabled), 1 (Enabled) PINLogFail

Description: If enabled, slee_acs will log all unsuccessful PIN attempts to the PIN file.

Default: 1

Allowed: 0 (Disabled), 1 (Enabled)

PINLogMaxAge

Description: The time (in seconds) before slee acs will close the file and move it to

/IN/service_packages/SMS/cdr/closed/.

Default: 3600

Allowed: Any non zero, positive integer.

PINLogMaxSize

Description: The size (in KB) before slee_acs will close the file and move it to

/IN/service_packages/SMS/cdr/closed/.

Default: 8

Allowed: Any non zero positive integer.

PINLogSuccess

Description: If enabled, slee_acs will log all successful PIN attempts to the PIN file.

Default:

Allowed: 0 (Disabled), 1 (Enabled)

Call Dump Parameters

The following parameters are optional and may be added when required.

CallDumpEnabled

Description: Is call dumping enabled?

Default: 0

Allowed: 0 (no), 1 (yes)

CallDumpSeconds

Description: Minimum number of seconds between generating call dumps.

Default: 60 (means no limit)

Allowed:

CallDumpDir

Description: Output directory for call dump files.

Default: "/tmp"

Allowed: Any valid directory.

CallDumpSeverity

Description: Error level threshold to reach in generated syslog message to trigger call dump.

Default: ERROR

Allowed:

• Notice

Warning

Error

Critical

Notes: Not currently used for this purpose. If set to ERROR or below, then call dumps

will be generated by the "handleInternalError" function in the SLEE chassis.

CallDumpMessage

Description: Sub-string to match in generated syslog message to trigger call dump. Not

currently implemented. Reserved for future use.

Default:

Allowed:

Call Information Report Parameters

The following parameters are optional and may be added when required.

SendCIR

Description: This is the primary flag for controlling the sending of the Call Information Report.

Default:

Allowed: 0 No logging will be done.

1 Chassis data that is produced during execution of a control plan will be logged and

placed in the EDR.

Notes: The format for the logging is customer-specific and is set up at installation.

AskCirAttemptElapsedTime

Description: This indicates report inclusion of how long is spent attempting to connect (that is,

ringing).

Default:

Allowed: 0 (Not included), 1 (Included)

AskCirStopTime

Description: This indicates report inclusion of a call finish time.

Default: 1

Allowed: 0 (Not included), 1 (Included)

AskCirConnectElapsedTime

Description: This indicates report inclusion of the elapsed time of a call.

Default: 1

Allowed: 0 (Not included), 1 (Included)

AskCirCallAddress

Description: This indicates report inclusion of the called number.

Default:

Allowed: 0 (Not included), 1 (Included)

AskCirReleaseCause

Description: This indicates report inclusion of the cause of the release.

Default: 1

Allowed: 0 (Not included), 1 (Included)

NokiaCIR

Description: If enabled, ACS will use Nokia CIR sending rules.

Default: 0

Allowed: 0 (disabled), 1 (enabled)

usePendingTnForCaInCdr

Syntax: usePendingTnForCaInCdr 0|1

Description: Sets whether or not to use the pending TN value in the CA field in the ACS CDR.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed: 0 - Do not use the pending TN value to set the CA field in the ACS CDR.

1 – When AskCirCallAddress is set to false, use the pending TN value to set the

CA field in the ACS CDR.

Default: 0

Example: usePendingTnForCaInCdr 0

Statistics Captured

A range of statistics are gathered automatically by the ACS service. These statistics are gathered by the ACS service logic and stored in the SMS database through the SMS statistics mechanism.

To gather any of these statistics, the acs.conf configuration parameter recordSmpStatistics (on page 102) must be set to 1.

| Statistic | Description |
|---------------------|---|
| CALLS_INITIATED | This statistic counts the number of calls that successfully encountered by the ACS service loader. It is incremented by one for each call that is loaded by the ACS service loader, and incremented before any service logic (such as loading a control plan) is done. |
| | This statistic is only incremented when the ACS service library is involved in the call. |
| CALLS_UNMATCHED_CLI | This statistic counts the number of calls whose CLI cannot be matched to a control plan. If the service initiated is 'ACS_Outgoing', and a control plan cannot be found in the DB that links successfully to the CLI of the IDP of the call, this statistic is incremented by one. |
| | A successful link between CLI and control plan requires the CLI to be linked to a control plan, the control plan to be scheduled to be available at the time of the call, and the control plan to be successfully compiled. |
| | This statistic is only incremented when the ACS service library is involved in the call. |
| CALLS_MATCHED_CLI | This statistic counts the number of calls whose CLI successfully matches a control plan and where the control plan is loaded successfully. This statistic is incremented by one for each call which is passed onto the control plan engine for call processing. |
| | This statistic is only incremented when the ACS service library is involved in the call. |
| CALLS_UNMATCHED_SN | This statistic counts the number of calls whose service number (SN) cannot be matched to a control plan. If the service initiated is 'ACS' or 'ACS_Management', and a control plan cannot be found in the DB that links successfully to the SN of the IDP of the call, this statistic is incremented. by one. |

| Statistic | Description |
|------------------------------------|--|
| | A successful link between SN and control plan requires the SN to be linked to a control plan, the control plan to be scheduled to be available at the time of the call, and the control plan to be successfully compiled. |
| | This statistic is only incremented when the ACS service library is involved in the call. |
| CALLS_MATCHED_SN | This statistic counts the number of calls whose SN successfully matches a control plan and where the control plan is loaded successfully. This statistic is incremented by one for each call which is passed onto the control plan engine for call processing. |
| | This statistic is only incremented when the ACS service library is involved in the call. |
| CALLS_UNMATCHED_NAMED_ CALLPLAN | This statistic counts the number of times a call is made to a service (as defined as a service in the ACS configuration file) which is not one of 'ACS', 'ACS_Outgoing' or 'ACS_Management' but which does not have a control plan associated with the service. |
| | The service name should match the name of the control plan exactly, otherwise the control plan will not be found. |
| | This statistic is only incremented when the ACS service library is involved in the call. |
| CALLS_MATCHED_NAMED_CA LLPLAN | This statistic counts the number of times a call is made to a service (as defined as a service in the ACS configuration file) which is not one of 'ACS', 'ACS_Outgoing' or 'ACS_Management' and for which a control plan is successfully found in the ACS database. |
| | The service name should match the name of the control plan exactly, otherwise the control plan will not be found. |
| | This statistic is only incremented when the ACS service library is involved in the call. |
| CALLS_INVOKING_CALLPLAN | This statistic is incremented by one each time a control plan is successfully loaded for call processing by the ACS service loader. The sum of CALLS_MATCHED_SN, CALLS_MATCHED_CLI and CALLS_MATCHED_NAMED_CALLPLAN should equal the value of this statistic. |
| | This statistic is only incremented when the ACS service library is involved in the call. |
| CALLS_DISCONNECTED | This statistic is incremented each time a call is ended by sending a CS1ReleaseCall message to the SSP to disconnect the call. |
| CALLS_UT | This statistic is incremented each time a call is ended by sending a CS1Connect message to the SSP without an event report requested. It is incremented for each unconditional terminate done by the ACS service logic. |
| | Note that for a call, the CALLS_AT and CALLS_UT statistic can both be incremented as an unconditional terminate can occur after an attempt terminate. |
| CALLS_AT | This statistic is incremented each time a call is ended by sending a CS1Connect message to the SSP with an event report requested. It is incremented for each terminate attempt done by the ACS service logic. |
| | Note that for a call, the CALLS_AT and CALLS_UT statistic can both be incremented as an unconditional terminate can occur after an attempt terminate. In the same manner, one call can increment this statistic multiple times. |
| ANNOUNCEMENTS_PLAYED | This statistic increments each time a CS1 PlayAnnouncement or PromptAndCollect message is sent to the SSP. This statistic is only incremented once per message, not once per actual announcement played. |
| ANNOUNCEMENTS_PLAYED | incremented as an unconditional terminate can occur after an attempt terminate. In the same manner, one call can increment this statistic mult times. This statistic increments each time a CS1 PlayAnnouncement or PromptAndCollect message is sent to the SSP. This statistic is only |

Extra Statistics

The following extra statistic definitions have been defined for application "Acs_Service". These statistics are turned off by default. Turn them on by setting the acsChassis parameter <code>extraStats</code> (on page 97) to 1. For each required extra statistic, turn the statistic on using the SMS Statistics Management screen (see SMS User's Guide).

| Statistic | Description |
|---------------------|--|
| CALLS_AT_ABORT | Number of Attempt Termination Actions performed by ACS that were aborted. |
| CALLS_AT_ANSWER | Number of Attempt Termination Actions performed by ACS that were answered. |
| CALLS_AT_BUSY | Number of Attempt Termination Actions with a busy response. |
| CALLS_AT_NO_ANSWER | Number of Attempt Termination Actions performed by ACS that were not answered. |
| CALLS_AT_RSF | Number of Attempt Termination Actions with a route selection failure response. |
| CALLS_CHG_ABORT | Number of Termination and Charging actions performed by ACS that were aborted. |
| CALLS_CHG_ANSWER | Number of Termination and Charging actions performed by ACS that were answered. |
| CALLS_CHG_BUSY | Number of Termination and Charging actions with a busy response. |
| CALLS_CHG_COUNT | Number of Termination and Charging actions performed by ACS Chassis. |
| CALLS_CHG_HOLD_TIME | Total charged time of Termination and Charging actions performed by ACS Chassis. |
| CALLS_CHG_NO_ANSWER | Number of ACS Termination and Charging actions that were not answered. |
| CALLS_CHG_RSF | Number of Termination and Charging actions with route select failure response. |
| CALLS_ETC_COUNT | Number of temporary connections established (for example, for announcements. |
| CALLS_ETC_HOLD_TIME | Total duration of established temporary connections. |
| PROMPT_AND_COLLECT | Total number of Play Announcement and Collect User Input operations performed. |

acsStatsLocal (SLC)

Introduction

The acsStatsLocal takes a request from the chassis and passes it on to the acsStatsMaster, so that the chassis is able to continue processing calls. Once a reply has been received, the acsStatsLocal informs the chassis that it has a result.

Parameters

The following parameters must be configured with the correct value.

masterStatsServer

Description: Host name of the machine running the master stats server.

Default: No default

Allowed: Any string representing a host name, but must be the same as the

masterStatsServer (on page 86) of the acsStatsMaster section. For

example, scp1.telconame.com

port

Description: Port on which the stats master listens for connection attempts.

Default: 1490

Allowed: Must be the same as the port (on page 86) of the acsStatsMaster section.

acsChassis Emergency Numbers (SLC)

Parameters

This parameter will assume the default value if it is not configured. This parameter may have multiple entries.

EmergencyNumber

Syntax: EmergencyNumber string

Description: Enter the emergency numbers for the network. The emergency number

parameters are loaded by the ACS Chassis for use by the service libraries.

Default:

Allowed: There is no checking on the values. However, non-numeric strings as values

should have no effect on the processing of the service.

Notes: Emergency numbers represent destination numbers that the service libraries

> should not intercept on originating calls. If a service library (ACS/VPN/ABS) receives a line-based call-origination trigger with a destination in the list of

emergency numbers, the service library will inform the Chassis that it is to send a

Continue back to the SSP.

There can be multiple entries.

EmergencyNumber 911 Example:

EmergencyNumber 111 EmergencyNumber 0, ...

acsChassis INAP Extension Parameters

Introduction

Extension numbers are defined in INAP. A network operator or switch manufacturer may specify arbitrary pieces of extra information to appear in the InitialDP, each identified by an integer type.

Parameters

Use in the following format:

Usage:

```
extensionNumber Number ID [sequence] Type Subfield, Subfield, ... [Context Tag]
Notes:
```

The INAP number is a telephone number format, as defined in the ISUP ITU-T recommendations.

The INAP address string is a telephone number format, as defined in the MAP ITU-T recommendations.

Chapter 5

Number

Description: The number of the extensionNumber. This limit is hard coded into the source. It

is simply to separate each extensionNumber so they can be chosen in the

CPE.

Default: No default
Allowed: 0 to 9 inclusive

ID

Description: The identification number of the extensionNumber. This is used to identify

extensions between clients and servers.

Default: No default

Allowed: The range is imposed by the TC_PROTOS implementation and each must be

unique within the configuration file.

Sequence

Description: If the keyword 'sequence' is added before the type, slee_acs expects the

extensionNumber it wants wrapped in a sequence tag (as defined in the ITU ASN.1 standard, X.209). In such cases, the context tag to expect must be given.

Default: No default

Allowed: 'sequence', or nothing

Type

Description: The type of extensionNumber. This indicates what sort of information is

expected.

Default: No default

Allowed: • inapnumber

inapaddressstringinaptbcdstringasn1integer

asn1enumeratedasn1booleanasn1octetstring

octets

inapgenericnumber

mapsmssubmit

Notes: See Subfield - Type table for meanings.

Subfield

Description: The sub field is particular to the type of extensionNumber. This sub field data

indicates what data is expected when the <code>extensionNumber</code> is used. At least one sub field must be specified and if several sub fields are specified then

separate each subfield with a comma.

Default: No default Allowed: See table.

Notes: For those that have no sub fields defined in the standard a placeholder is used.

The word 'value' needs to be used as a sub field.

This table lists full details of all the options:

| Туре | Sub field | # of Digits | Meaning |
|-----------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|--|
| inapNumber | digits | n | The actual digits |
| | nqi | 1 | Number qualifier indicator |
| | nature | 2 | Nature of address |
| | innOrNi | 1 | emergency network number or number incomplete indicator |
| | plan | 1 | Numbering plan |
| | present | 1 | presentation restricted indicator |
| | screening | 1 | screening indicator |
| inapAddress String | digits | n | The actual digits |
| | extension | 1 | Extension |
| | nature | 1 | Nature of address |
| | plan | 1 | Numbering plan |
| inaptbcdstring | | | |
| asn1Integer | value | 2* sizeof(int) (usually 8) | Hex representation of the integer for example, "0000002E" for 2E hex |
| asn1Enumerated | value | 2 * sizeof(int) (usually 8) | Hex representation of the integer for example, "0000002E" for 2E hex |
| asn1Boolean | value | 1 | 1 for true, 0 for false |
| asn1Octet String | value | n | Hex representation of the octet string |
| octets | value | n | Octet string raw data |
| mapsmssubmit | plan | 1 | Numbering plan |
| | digits | n | The actual digits |
| inapGenericNumb er | digits | n | The actual digits |
| | nqi | 1 | Number qualifier indicator |
| | nature | 2 | Nature of address |
| | innOrNi | 1 | emergency network number or number incomplete indicator |
| | plan | 1 | Numbering plan |
| | present | 1 | presentation restricted indicator |
| | screening | 1 | screening indicator |

Context Tag

Description: This context tag can be specified to override the universal default tag.

Optionality: Optional Default: No default

Allowed: The context tag is defined as a hex number. For example, 55 is the hex number

0x55, rather than the decimal number 55.

Notes: Usually, the extensionNumber is identified by a universal tag, which depends

on the type of extension it is. Sometimes though a site will wish to define a unique special tag, and create a context specific tag for an extension. If this is the case, slee_acs must know about this and it can be specified by adding the context

specific tag to the end of the extension line.

Extension Numbers Example

Nokia uses the following extension digits:

- IMSI type 26
- MSRN type 28
- tp_da field type 47

Example 1

extensionNumber 0 26 inapaddressstring digits

This entry in the **acs.conf** instructs the system to copy the digits out of extension type 26 into extension slot 0. (The number matching node can then route on these digits, by selecting extension slot 0 in the pull down list.)

Example 2

extensionNumber 1 28 inapaddressstring extension, nature, plan, digits The following MSRN digits are copied into extension slot 1:

1 digit representing extension, 1 digit representing nature, 1 digit representing numbering plan + the actual digits.

Example 3

extensionNumber 0 47 mapsmssubmit type, plan, digits

The extension type "mapsmssubmit" allows a parameter of this type, and specifically the "tp_da" field, to be picked from extension digits in the IDP for source selection purposes.

acsChassis Normalization Parameters (SLC)

NOA and Normal Rules

The NOA (nature of address) is a classification to determine in what realm (Local, National, or International) a given phone number resides, for the purposes of routing and billing.

Note: Details vary between different implementations of phone systems, but the following table is representative.

| Dialed Digits | NOA (aka NOC, NON) | Definition |
|----------------------|---------------------|--|
| 477 9425 | 1 ==> Subscriber | Number within Local Telephone Exchange |
| 4 477 9425 | 3 ==> National | Number within Country Telephone Exchange |
| 64 4 477 9425 | 4 ==> International | Number within World Telephone Exchange |
| 477 9425 | 2 ==> UNKNOWN | Numbering Scheme rule ==> Subscriber |
| 0 4 477 9425 | 2 ==> UNKNOWN | Numbering Scheme rule ==> National |
| 00 64 4 477 9425 | 2 ==> UNKNOWN | Numbering Scheme rule ==> International |

In essence, the subscriber's telephone system may try to ascertain the NOA by examining the dialed digits. If they are understood by "built-in" mechanisms, the NOA can unambiguously be a Subscriber, National, International, or finer classification determined by the protocol variant.

Otherwise, the NOA is unknown and the dialed digits must be made unambiguous by a set of rules specified by a numbering scheme.

Leading zeros are often ignored, but the leading characters could be any arbitrary sequence that the numbering scheme could specify.

Ultimately, the usage of NOA is determined by the phone network itself, which may classify and possibly modify a phone number while it is being transmitted between the service logic and the switch.

Number Normalization and Denormalization

People deal with, and a database usually stores, telephone numbers in their normalized form. However, the network gives and receives numbers in a denormalized form where the NOA is known explicitly.

Example:

| Normalized number: | 00441918666223 | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|---------------|
| De-Normalized number: | Nature of Address: | International |
| | Digits: | 441918666223 |

Possible Natures of Addresses:

Subscriber (local) (is 1 with ITU/ETSI CS-1) Unknown (is 2 with ITU/ETSI CS-1) National (is 3 with ITU/ETSI CS-1) International (is 4 with ITU/ETSI CS-1)

Global and Service Specific Normalization

You can define how the ACS framework normalizes and denormalizes numbers at a global level and at the service level. Global rules are defined within the acschassis section, while specific service rules are defined in separate service sections in the acs.conf file (that is, defined by the ServiceEntry parameters).

Global normalization rules supersede rules for specific services.

Normalization Parameters

Normalization and denormalization rules are defined in the acs.conf file by using the following parameters:

NormalUnknownNOA

NormalUnknownNOA num Syntax:

Description: Specifies the NOA to use for phone numbers when the NOA is unknown.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

1 - Subscriber Allowed:

> 2 - Unknown 3 - National 4 - International

Default: No default

Notes: The rules to normalize and denormalize numbers is set up separately. There is no

single configuration option to do both.

Example: NormalUnknownNOA 2

NormalUseHex

Syntax: NormalUseHex num

Description: Specifies whether the converted number is a hexadecimal value or a decimal

value.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

• 0 – Decimal value

• 1 – Hexadecimal value

Default: 0

Notes:

Example: NormalUseHex 1

NormalisationRule

Syntax: NormalisationRule

(inNOA, inPrefix, noOfDigitsToRemove, outPrefix[, minLength, maxL

ength, prefixSource])

Description: Defines a rule for converting incoming (denormalized) numbers to normalized

numbers.

Normalization rules are applied to incoming numbers that match the following array parameters:

- inNOA Specifies the required realm for incoming numbers to trigger normalization. Allowed values are 1 (Subscriber), 2 (Unknown), 3 (National), and 4 (International). This array parameter is mandatory.
- *inPrefix* Specifies the required prefix for incoming phone numbers. Allowed values include integers 0 through 9, letters A through F, and special characters hashtag (#), asterisk (*), and dash (-). A value of dash (-) specifies to match any prefix. This array parameter is mandatory.
- *minLength* Specifies the minimum length for incoming phone numbers. This array parameter is optional. The default is 1. If you add this array parameter, you must also add the *maxLength* array parameter.
- maxLength Specifies the maximum length for incoming phone numbers.
 This array parameter is optional. The default is 32. If you add this array parameter, you must also add the minLength array parameter.
- prefixSource Specifies a single character that represents the buffer from which to grab the prefix that is added to the normalized number. It uses standard source selection rules (but only allows a single character, rather than string of characters). The value is one of the following digits: aAcCfFIIiLnMmNdDgGoOvV0-9. See acsChassis ServiceEntry Configuration (SCP) (on page 123) for a definition of each character. If you add this array parameter, you must also add the minLength and maxLength array parameters.

The rules to apply to the incoming phone number are specified in the following array parameters:

- noOfDigitsToRemove Specifies the number of digits to remove from the beginning of the phone number. This array parameter is mandatory.
- outPrefix Specifies the digits to add to the beginning of the phone

number. This operation is performed after the digits are removed for noOfDigitsToRemove. Allowed values include integers 0 through 9. letters A through F, and special characters hashtag (#), asterisk (*), and dash (-). This array parameter is mandatory.

Allowed:

Valid list of parameters

Type:

Array of parameters

Optionality:

Optional

Default:

No default

Notes:

Normalization rules are applied based on the best match for the number and NoA, and the value of inPrefix. The rule with the longest matching inPrefix value is applied. If more than one rule matches the same inPrefix value, the last rule in the list of matching rules is applied.

Example:

NormalisationRule (4,0,0,000)

DenormalisationRule

Syntax:

DenormalisationRule

(inPrefix, outNOA, noOfDigitsToRemove, outPrefix[, MinLength, Max

Length, prefixSource]) DenormalisationRule

(noa, inNOA, inPrefix, outNOA, noOfDigitsToRemove, outPrefix[, Min

Length, MaxLength, prefixSource))

Description:

Defines a rule for converting normalized (internal) numbers to (outgoing) denormalized numbers.

Denormalization rules are applied to outgoing numbers that match the following array parameters:

- noa Enter the literal string "noa" in lower-case characters.
- inNOA Specifies the required realm for numbers to trigger denormalization. Allowed values are 1 (Subscriber), 2 (Unknown), 3 (National), and 4 (International). This array parameter is mandatory.
- inPrefix Specifies the required prefix for numbers to trigger denormalization. Allowed values include integers 0 through 9, letters A through F, and special characters hashtag (#), asterisk (*), and dash (-). A dash (-) means that all number prefixes can trigger denormalization. This array parameter is mandatory.
- minLength Specifies the minimum phone number length that triggers denormalization. This array parameter is optional. The default is 1. If you add this array parameter, you must also add the maxLength array
- *maxLength* Specifies the maximum phone number length that triggers denormalization. This array parameter is optional. The default is 32. If you add this array parameter, you must also add the *minLength* array parameter.

The rules to apply to the incoming phone number are specified in the following array parameters:

- outNOA Sets the realm for outgoing denormalized numbers. Allowed values are 1 (Subscriber), 2 (Unknown), 3 (National), and 4 (International). This array parameter is mandatory.
- noOfDigitsToRemove Specifies the number of digits to remove from the beginning of the phone number. This array parameter is mandatory.
- outPrefix Specifies the digits to add to the beginning of the phone

number. This operation is performed after the digits are removed for *noOfDigitsToRemove*. Allowed values include integers 0 through 9, letters A through F, and special characters hashtag (#), asterisk (*), and dash (-). This array parameter is mandatory.

prefixSource – Specifies a single character that represents the buffer from which to grab the prefix that is added to the denormalized number. It uses standard source selection rules (but only allows a single character, rather than string of characters). The value is one of the following digits: aAcCfFIIiLnMmNdDgGoOvV0-9. See acsChassis ServiceEntry Configuration (SCP) (on page 123) for a definition of each character. If you add this array parameter, you must also add the minLength and maxLength array parameters.

Default: No denormalization

Type: Array of parameters

Optionality: Optional

Allowed: Valid list of parameters following either the first or second format.

Notes: There are NO spaces within either rule format.

Example: DenormalisationRule (800,3,0,-,7,9)

DenormalisationRule (noa,3,E,4,0,999)

normaliseTerminationNumber

Syntax: normaliseTerminationNumber num

Description: Set the engine's terminationNumber, which is printed as TN in the EDR.

Type: Integer

• 0 – The digits sent over the network in the connect.

• 1 – The normalized number sent to the service loader.

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Default: 0

Notes: This parameter is specified at the global level only.

Example: normaliseTerminationNumber 1

normaliseServiceNumber

Syntax: normaliseServiceNumber num

Description: Specifies the EDR service number, which is printed as SN in the EDR.

Type: Integer

• 0 – The digits received over the network in the IDP.

1 – The normalized number received from the service loader.

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Default: 0

Notes: This parameter is specified at the global level only.

Example: normaliseServiceNumber 1

Play Variable Part Announcement Feature Node Denormalization Rules

If you configure the Play Variable Part Announcement feature node to denormalize numbers, it denormalizes numbers according to the rules specified in the following area of the **acs.conf** file. The node uses the sections in the priority shown below.

1 The NumberRulesSection parameter in the acsPlayVariablePartAnnouncement section

2 The NumberRulesInteraction section

For example:

```
acsPlayVariablePartAnnouncement
NumberRulesSection NumberRulesPNAN
NumberRulesPNAN
 DenormalisationRule (62,2,2,-)
 DenormalisationRule (-,2,0,00)
```

If no denormalization rule matches, the number is played in its normalized form.

Example 1

The following shows an example normalization rule.

```
NormalisationRule (4, -, 2, 10, 7, 14)
```

This normalization rule specifies to apply the rule to incoming numbers with:

- An NOA of 4 (International)
- Any prefix
- A minimum of 7 digits
- A maximum of 14 digits

When a number matches the criteria, the ACS framework removes the first two digits from the number and then prefixes the number with 10. For example, the incoming number [International, "006449391234"] is normalized to "106449391234".

Example 2

The following shows an example normalization rule.

```
NormalisationRule (3,-,2,-,10,14,m)
```

This normalization rule specifies to apply the rule to incoming numbers with:

- An NOA of 3 (National)
- A minimum of 10 digits
- A maximum of 14 digits
- An MSC address with a prefix in the countryCodes list (see countryCodes (on page 47))

When a number matches the criteria, the ACS framework removes the first two digits from the number and then prefixes the number with the country code prefix from the MSC address. For example, the incoming number [National, "006475551212"] is normalized to "656475551212".

Note: For this example to work, you must have also configure the countryCodes parameter in the SLC's eserv.config file.

Example 3

The following shows an example denormalization rule.

```
DenormalisationRule (0,3,1,-,7,14)
```

This denormalization rule specifies to apply the rule to outgoing numbers with:

- A prefix of 0
- A minimum of 7 digits

A maximum of 14 digits

When a number matches the criteria, the ACS framework removes the first digit from the number and sets the NOA to 3 (National). For example, the number "049391234" is denormalized to [National, "49391234"].

Example 4

The following shows an example denormalization rule.

DenormalisationRule (noa, 3, -, 4, 0, 999)

This denormalization rule specifies to apply the rule to outgoing numbers with:

- An NOA of 3 (National)
- Any prefix

When a number matches the criteria, the ACS framework removes the first four digits from the number, sets the NOA to 4 (International), and adds 999 to the beginning of the number. For example, the number [National, "1837504857"] is denormalized to [International, "999504857"].

acsChassis SLEE Event Size Parameter (SLC)

Introduction

The minimumSizeOfConnectSLeeEvent parameter defines the minimum size for SLEE events containing connect operations from ACS.

You define the minimumSizeOfConnectSLeeEvent parameter globally in the acsChassis section of acs.conf. You can also override the global value on a per service basis by defining an override value for the parameter in the service configuration.

For more information, see Configuring minimumSizeOfConnectSleeEvent Per Service (on page 129).

Important: For this configuration to work, you must also define MAXEVENTS in SLEE.cfg of at least the sizes specified for minimumSizeOfConnectSleeEvent.

minimumSizeOfConnectSleeEvent

Syntax: minimumSizeOfConnectSleeEvent event size

Description: Sets the minimum size in bytes for SLEE events containing connect operations.

You can override the global definition for the minimum size for a service by

including a definition for this parameter in the service configuration.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: A valid integer

Default: 1024

Notes: You must also configure MAXEVENTS in the SLEE.cfg file for each

minimumSizeOfConnectSleeEvent definition, using the same value or a

higher value.

Example: minimumSizeOfConnectSleeEvent 16384

acsChassis ServiceEntry Configuration (SLC)

Introduction

A service entry is a line in acs.conf telling slee acs how to handle new calls arriving from the SLEE. A service entry specifies:

- Which service loader should handle calls from which SLEE service handle
- How the InitialDP parameters are translated into the call context and outgoing Connect variables Service loaders:
- Load control plans, profiles, etc
- Copy InitialDP parameters to ACS call context variables
- Construct outgoing Connects

Note: The SLEE service handle is derived from the SLEE.cfg file. They are based on the:

- INAP service key in the InitialDP
- Originating SCCP sub-system number of the message containing the InitialDP

For more information about **SLEE.cfg** service handles, see *SLEE Technical Guide*.

Syntax

In acs.conf, ServiceEntry lines may take one of the following forms.

First form

ServiceEntry (ServiceName, libname)

Second form

ServiceEntry (ServiceName, CallType, libname)

Third form

ServiceEntry (ServiceName, NetworkCPSource, LogicalCPSource, libname)

Fourth form

ServiceEntry(ServiceName, NetworkCPSource, LogicalCPSource, ConnectCLISource, libname)

Fifth form

ServiceEntry (ServiceName, NetworkCPSource, LogicalCPSource, PendingTNSource, ConnectCLIS ource, libname)

Sixth form

ServiceEntry (ServiceName, NetworkCPSource, LogicalCPSource, PendingTNSource, ConnectCLIS ource, RedirectingPartyID, libname)

Seventh form

ServiceEntry(ServiceName, NetworkCPSource, LogicalCPSource, PendingTNSource, ConnectCLIS ource, RedirectingPartyID, OriginalCalledPartyID, libname)

Parameters

Here are the definitions for each parameter.

ServiceName

Syntax: See Allowed.

Description: This is the name of the service this entry defines. This parameter is used to

identify the control plan to use.

Type: String Optionality: Required

Allowed: ACS slee acs uses the service number (usually derived from the

called party number) in the

ACS_SN_CALL_PLAN_ACTIVATION table.

a string slee_acs uses the logical calling party number in the

containing ACS_CLI_CALL_PLAN_ACTIVATION table.

ACS_Outgoing

Note: Must match the service handle name in the SLEE configuration file (slee.cfg)

for this application.

Default: None

Notes:

Example: MO ACS Outgoing

CallType

Syntax: Type

Description: The type of the call. This parameter is used to identify the control plan to use.

Type: String

Optionality: If using the second ServiceEntry form, this parameter is required.

This parameter cannot be set in any other form.

Allowed: ACS If the service handle is "ACS", slee_acs uses the

service number (usually derived from the called party number) in the ACS_SN_CALL_PLAN_ACTIVATION

table.

ACS_Outgoing If the service handle contains "ACS_Outgoing",

slee_acs uses the logical calling party number in the

ACS_CLI_CALL_PLAN_ACTIVATION table.

FixedControlPlanName A string which corresponds to a control plan name.

Default: None

Notes: Usage 2 form is deprecated. If used, the callType parameter is ignored, and an

alarm is produced:

acsParseServiceLine. acs.conf contains old ServiceEntry fmt -

field2 ignored.

Example: MO ACS Outgoing

NetworkCPSource

Description: Sets the CC Calling Network Address call context variable.

Type: String

Optionality: If using the third, fourth, fifth, sixth and seventh ServiceEntry forms, this

parameter is required.

This parameter cannot be set in any other form.

Allowed: See Extraction Sources in IDP (on page 126).

Default: CANLcanl

Notes: CC Calling Network Address can be selected in CPE feature node configuration

screens.

It describes the location of the calling party relative to the network. This parameter defines where the subscriber is. This is used in the Geographical Routing feature node. It can also be used in other services (for example, for

CLIxDN tables in CCS, to calculate how much the call will cost).

NetworkCPSource and LogicalCPSource can be the same. They will be

different when the calling party has call-forwarded or is roaming internationally.

Example: LCANlcan

LogicalCPSource

Description: Sets the CC Calling Logical Number call context variable.

Type:

Optionality: If using the third, fourth, fifth, sixth and seventh ServiceEntry forms, this

parameter is required.

This parameter cannot be set in any other form.

Allowed: See Extraction Sources in IDP (on page 126).

Default: **ILcCaAnN**

Notes: CC Calling Logical Number can be selected in CPE feature node configuration

screens.

It describes the identity of the calling party. This parameter defines who the

subscriber is and, for billing purposes, who will pay.

This is used in the Call Filtering feature node.

NetworkCPSource and LogicalCPSource can be the same. They will be different when the calling party has call-forwarded or is roaming internationally.

cClLaAnN Example:

PendingTNSource

Description: Sets the CC Pending Termination Number call context variable.

Type:

Optionality: If using the fifth, sixth and seventh ServiceEntry forms, this parameter is

required.

This parameter cannot be set in any other form.

Allowed: See Extraction Sources in IDP (on page 126).

Default: dD

Notes: CC Pending Termination Number can be selected in CPE feature node

> configuration screens. If it is not changed during a control plan, it is used to populate the destinationRoutingAddress (DRA) parameter in Connect operations

sent to the SSP.

fFdD Example:

ConnectCLISource

Description: Sets the callingPartyNumber in Connect operations which are sent to the SSP.

Type: String

Optionality: If using the fourth, fifth, sixth and seventh ServiceEntry forms, this parameter

is required.

This parameter cannot be set in any other form.

Allowed: See Extraction Sources in IDP (on page 126).

Default: Ε Example: сС

RedirectingPartyID

Description: Populates the redirectingPartyID parameter in Connect operations which are sent

to the SSP.

Type: String

Optionality: If using the sixth and seventh ServiceEntry forms, this parameter is required.

This parameter cannot be set in any other form.

Allowed: See Extraction Sources in IDP (on page 126).

Default: ILE Example: cC

OriginalCalledPartyID

Description: Populates the originalCalledPartyID parameter in Connect operations which are

sent to the SSP.

Type: String

Optionality: If using the seventh ServiceEntry form, this parameter is required.

This parameter cannot be set in any other form.

Allowed: See Extraction Sources in IDP (on page 126).

Default: fFE Example: fFdD

libname

Syntax: name

Description: The name of the slee_acs service loader plug-in library to use for this service.

Type: String
Optionality: Required

Allowed:

Default: None

Notes: slee_acs will look for the library in all locations specified in the LD_LIBRARY

environmental variable. This is usually set up in the .profile of acs oper.

The service loader library required to run a service application will be installed by

the application's packages.

Example: libacsService.so

Extraction Sources in IDP

Extraction source settings define where slee_acs extracts data to populate the call context and outgoing Connects from. Each letter corresponds to a parameter in the InitialDP. slee_acs takes the first valid value, checking each InitialDP parameter in the order the letters appear. This can be used to:

- Set up roaming calls so the called and calling parties are swapped so they can be billed correctly
- Ensure a call context or outgoing Connect variable is present by using more than one source value (for example, using redirectingPartyID and callingPartyNumber to populate the CC Calling Party Number call context variable)
- Ensure a call context or outgoing Connect is empty

Note: The settings can only be used for these ServiceEntry parameters:

- NetworkCPSource
- LogicalCPSource

- PendingTNSource
- ConnectCLISource
- RedirectingPartyID
- OriginalCalledPartyID

Extraction Value Construction

When slee_acs constructs the call context or outgoing Connect parameter values from the source InitialDP parameter values, some values are changed. The rules are described in the following table.

| Source | InitialDP (IDP) source fields | Digits | Screen | NOA | NII | PRI | NP |
|----------|--|-------------------------|--------|-------------------|-----|-----|----|
| a or A * | additionalCallingPartyNumber | | | See NOA ISUP type | | | |
| c or C * | callingPartyNumber | | | See NOA ISUP type | | | |
| d or D * | calledPartyNumber | | | See NOA ISUP type | | | |
| Е | Empty | "" | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| f or F * | originalCalledPartyID | | | See NOA ISUP type | | | |
| g or G | cellIDorLAI (from the Location Information parameter) | See G digits | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| i or I | IMSI | | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 1 |
| l or L | redirectingPartyID | | | See NOA ISUP type | | | |
| m or M | mscAddress | | 0 | See NOA MAP type | 0 | 2 | |
| n or N * | locationNumber | | | See NOA ISUP type | | | |
| o or O | Location Number (from the Location Information parameter) | | | See NOA ISUP type | | | |
| v or V | Visitor Location Register (VLR) number (from the Location Information parameter. | | 0 | See NOA MAP type | 0 | 0 | |
| 0-9 | extensionNumber (for more information on extension numbers, see acsChassis INAP Extension Parameters (on page 113)). | 2nd to last digit | 0 | 1st digit | 0 | 0 | 1 |

Notes:

An empty cell indicates the source value is copied with no changes.

The sources marked "*" indicate the following:

- lower case screening indicator provided by user.
- upper case screening indicator provided by network.

G Digits

The digits sourced from gG are reconstructed into the following format:

MccMncLac[CellID]

Rules are applied as follows:

| Digits | Value |
|----------|---|
| 1 to 3 | MCC (Mobile country code) |
| | If country code < 3 digits long, pad to the left of country code with Fs to 3 digits. |
| 4 to 6 | MNC (Mobile network code) |
| | If network code < 3 digits long, pad to the left of country code with Fs to 3 digits. |
| 7 to10 | LAC - Hex digits of Location Area Code. |
| | If LAC is < 4 digits long, pad to the left of LAC with 0s to 4 digits. |
| 11 to 14 | CellID - Hex digits of cell ID (if present). |
| | If CellID is not present, total length will only be 10 digits. |

Examples:

If MCC = 21, MNC=183, LAC=42, and CellID is unset, reconstructed value for gG will be F21183002A.

If MCC = 221, MNC=83, LAC=42, and CellID=10, reconstructed value for gG will be 221F83002A000A.

NOA-MAP Type

The NOA for all the extracted numbers use the ISUP value definitions (see NOA_ISUP type table), however the MAP protocol NOA value is copied with no changes.

Warning: When comparing the MAP and ISUP tables, the incoming MAP NOA type has a different meaning than the NOA ISUP type for the number extracted.

For example, incoming MAP NOA = 1 (international number), outgoing ISUP NOA = 1 (subscriber number (national use)).

Therefore the extracted NOA may cause unpredictable effects if the extracted number is further processed.

This NOA is in the MAP protocol format and will be one of the following values:

| NOA | MAP Protocol Type Number Description |
|-----|--------------------------------------|
| 0 | unknown |
| 1 | international number |
| 2 | national significant number |
| 3 | network specific number |
| 4 | subscriber number |
| 5 | reserved |
| 6 | abbreviated number |
| 7 | reserved for extension |

Note: These NOA values are used by the v, V, m or M source letters only.

NOA-ISUP Type

This NOA is in the ISUP protocol format and will be one of the following values:

| NOA | ISUP Protocol Type Number Description | |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--|
| 0 | spare | |
| 1 | subscriber number (national use) | |

| NOA | ISUP Protocol Type Number Description | |
|-----|--|--|
| 2 | unknown (national use) | |
| 3 | national (significant) number | |
| 4 | international number | |
| 5 | network-specific number (national use) | |

Note: These NOA values are used by the a, A, c, C, d, D, f, F, I, L, n, N, o or O source letters only.

Overriding AWOL Configuration Per Service

It is possible to override the values of three AWOL parameters defined in the acsChassis AWOL configuration section by specifying different values in the service configuration for each service. These parameters are:

- awolTimeout (on page 154)
- awolReportOnly
- awolReportPeriod (on page 155)

Example

Here is an example of the acs.conf with AWOL parameters defined globally and the values of three parameters changed at per service level:

```
acsChassis
 ServiceEntry (CCS CS,ccsSvcLibrary.so)
 ServiceEntry (CCS SM MO, nN, cC, dD, dD, ccsSvcLibrary.so)
 # global AWOL params
 checkAWOL 1
 checkAWOLMarginAC 90
 # global serviceEntry settings that can be overridden on a per serviceEntry basis
 awolTimeout 300
 awolReportOnly 1
 awolReportPeriod 600:
CCS CS
 awolTimeout 400
 awolReportOnly 1
 awolReportPeriod 900:
CCS SM MO
 awolTimeout 900
 awolReportOnly 1
 awolReportPeriod 1800:
```

Configuring minimumSizeOfConnectSleeEvent Per Service

Configure minimumSizeOfConnectSleeEvent on a per service basis to override the global configuration defined for it in the acsChassis section of acs.conf.

For more information on minimumSizeOfConnectSleeEvent parameter, see acsChassis SLEE Event Size Parameter (SLC) (on page 122).

Example

This example configuration defines a global value for the minimumSizeOfConnectSleeEvent parameter in the acsChassis section of acs.conf, and a service specific entry to override the global value for the CCS_BPL service.

In the example, all SLEE events that contain connect operations will be at least 16384 bytes in size. However, if the service is CCS_BPL, then these events will be at least 163840 bytes in size because the service specific entry will override the acsChassis entry.

```
acsChassis
...
ServiceEntry (CCS_BPL,ccsSvcLibrary.so)
...
# global minimumSizeOfConnectSleeEvent setting that can be overridden on a per serviceEntry basis
minimumSizeOfConnectSleeEvent 16384

CCS_BPL
# Defines parameters that are specific to the CCS_BPL service
...
minimumSizeOfConnectSleeEvent 163840
```

acsChassis SRF Configuration (SLC)

Introduction

The srf parameter defines an SRF (Specialized Resource Function) name which may be referenced in the ACS announcement configuration screens.

srf Parameter Configuration

You configure the srf parameter by using the following syntax:

```
srf (srfName,UseETC=Y|N,Address=address_of_IP,NOA=0-
4[,TypeOfSrf=string][,TypeOfIVR=string][,tcapPreEnd=Y|N])
For example:
srf(SRF,UseETC=N,Address=123,NOA=4,TypeOfSRF=NAP,TypeOfIVR=CAMEL,tcapPreEnd=Y)
srfName
```

Syntax: srfName

Description: Unique name for this SRF entry

Type: String
Optionality: Required

Allowed:

Default: No default

Notes: Resource Name on the New and Edit Announcement Entry screens must match

this entry.

For more information about setting up announcements using the ACS screens,

see ACS User's Guide.

Example: NAP1

UseETC

Whether or not to establish a temporary connection directly to an external Description:

intelligent peripheral.

Boolean Type: Optionality: Required

Allowed: Υ An external IP is contacted directly from the SLC. This establishes a

temporary connection to that IP.

Ν

Ν Default:

Notes:

Example: UseETC=Y

Address

Syntax: Address=host|ip addr

Description: This is the hostname or address of an external intelligent peripheral.

Type: Hostname or IP address

Optionality: Required

You do not need to set a value if the IP is internal to the switch.

Allowed:

Default: No default

Notes: Required if UseETC is set to Y.

If the IP is internal, do not specify any value.

Address=C400102 Example:

NOA

Syntax: NOA=value

Description: The Nature of Address indicator.

Integer Type:

Optionality:

Allowed: 0 spare

> 1 subscriber number

2 unknown

3 national significant number 4 international significant number

Default: 0

Notes:

Example: NOA=3

TypeOfSrf

Syntax: TypeOfSrf=string

Description: What type of intelligent peripheral this SRF entry refers to.

Type: String

Optionality:

Allowed: NAP

NOKIA

Nortel Only required on older Nortel internal SRF implementations.

Other No SRF-type-specific extensions will be activated.

ZTE

Default: If UseLanguageExtensions = Y and the SRF is a Unisys speaking NAP.

TypeOfSrf will default to NAP.

Otherwise TypeOfSrf will default to Other.

Notes: Must equal NAP to have the language ID sent in the playAnnouncement or

PACUI message.

Example: TypeOfSrf=NAP

TypeOfIVR

Syntax: TypeOfIVR=string

Description: Set TypeOfIVR to CAMEL to enable the Play Variable Announcement feature node to

play dates in variable part announcements that comply with the 3GPP CAMEL

specification: 3GPP TS 29.078.

When you set TypeOfIVR to CAMEL, dates sent over the network with a size of four octets, and that are formatted as YYYYMMDD, will be played in announcements. The default behavior (INAP support) is used when you specify any other value for the TypeOfIVR parameter, or when you leave it unset. The default behavior sends dates

over the network with a size of three octets, formatted as YYMMDD.

Type: String

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed: ● CAMEL

Any other value

Default: (INAP support) Send dates over the network with a size of three octets, formatted as

YYMMDD.

Example: TypeOfIVR=CAMEL

tcapPreEnd

Syntax: tcapPreEnd=Y|N

Description: Use prearranged End to TCAP dialogs.

Type: Boolean
Optionality: Optional
Allowed: Y, N
Default: Y

Notes:

Example: UseETC=Y

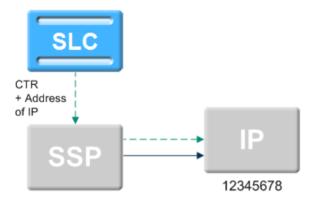
How the SRF Configuration Works

There are three ways in which this configuration works, depending on the parameters set:

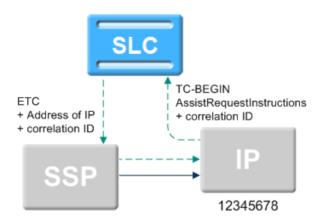
1 The SLC communicates with the SSP through CTR (Connect to Resource) and using an internal IP. No IP address is required for this option. UseETC is not required (select N). The IP name is required. NOA is required (but ignored).



The SLC communicates with the SSP through the CTR and IP address. The SSP then uses the IP address to communicate with an external IP. The IP address is required for this option. UseETC is not required (select N). The IP name is required. NOA is required.



3 The SLC communicates with the SSP through the ETC operation (EstablishTemporaryConnection) and IP address. The SSP then uses the IP address to communicate with an external IP. The IP address is required for this option. The IP also communicates directly with the SLC, using an ARI (AssistRequestInstructions). UseETC is required (select Y). The IP name is required. NOA is required.



acsChassis SCF Configuration (SLC)

Introduction

The scf parameter defines an SCF (Service Control Function) name and SCCP Address that can be used by the TCAP Handover feature node as a destination for the handed over TCAP primitive.

For more information about the TCAP Handover feature node, see CPE User's Guide.

Parameter

Usage:

scf (scfName, NOA=0-

 $4, \verb|Address| = SCF_addr, \verb|TT=translation_type|, \verb|NPI=number_plan_ind|, \verb|PC=point_code|, SSN=subsystem_number|, \verb|RI=routing_ind|, \verb|NI=national_ind|, appContext=context|)$

To specify a location, point code or global title addressing may be used.

Valid combinations are:

- PC+SSN
- Address+NOA
- Address+TT
- Address+TT+NPI
- Address+NOA+TT+NPI

You can also cause an originating address to be set in the outgoing ICA request by slee_acs instead of your TCAP IF using:

scf (LocationAddress, NOA=0-4, Address=SCF addr)

Note: Consult standard Q713 for full parameter definitions.

scfName

Syntax:

Description: The SCF name to deliver the TCAP primitive to.

Type: String

Optionality: Required if TCAP Handover is used.

Allowed: Must match the name from the TCAP Handover feature node configuration in the

control plan.

Default: none

Notes: If you set LocationAddress in this position in the scf, slee_acs will set an

originating address in the outgoing ICA request (otherwise it is set by TCAP IF).

Example: For an example of how to use this configuration in context, see Example SCF

Configuration (on page 137) SCF configuration.

Address

Syntax: SCF addr

Description: The address of IP if an external IP is used.

Type:

Optionality:

Allowed: Address of IP or nothing if internal IP

Default: none

Notes:

Example: For an example of how to use this configuration in context, see Example SCF

Configuration (on page 137) SCF configuration.

NOA

Syntax:

noa

0

Description:

The nature of address indicator.

Type:

Optionality:

Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed:

0 spare

1 subscriber number

2 unknown

3 national significant number 4 international significant number

Default:

Notes:

Example:

For an example of how to use this configuration in context, see Example SCF

Configuration (on page 137).

TT

Syntax:

translation type

Description:

The translation type.

Type:

Optionality:

Allowed:

Default:

none

Notes:

Example:

For an example of how to use this configuration in context, see Example SCF

Configuration (on page 137) SCF configuration.

NPI

Syntax:

number plan ind

Description:

The number plan indicator.

Type:

Optionality:

Allowed:

Default:

none

Notes:

Example:

For an example of how to use this configuration in context, see Example SCF

Configuration (on page 137) SCF configuration.

PC

Syntax:

point code The point code.

Description: Type:

Optionality:

Allowed:

Chapter 5

Default: none

Notes:

Example: For an example of how to use this configuration in context, see Example SCF

Configuration (on page 137) SCF configuration.

SSN

Syntax:subsystem_numberDescription:The subsystem number.

Type:

Optionality: Allowed:

Default: none

Notes:

Example: For an example of how to use this configuration in context, see Example SCF

Configuration (on page 137) SCF configuration.

RΙ

Syntax: routing ind

Description: The routing indicator.

Type:

Optionality: Allowed:

Default: none

Notes:

Example: For an example of how to use this configuration in context, see Example SCF

Configuration (on page 137) SCF configuration.

NI

Syntax: national_ind

Description: The national indicator.

Type:

Optionality: Allowed:

Default: none

Notes:

Example: For an example of how to use this configuration in context, see Example SCF

Configuration (on page 137) SCF configuration.

appContext

Syntax: appContext=context

Description: The application context for this SCF.

Type: String
Optionality: Optional

Allowed: Any valid context:

Nokia IDP

- CAPv2 IDP
- CAPv3 IDP
- CAPv3 SMS
- n.m.p Where n, m and p are integer numbers that form an object identifier, defining the protocol to use.

Default: None

Notes: Required if the TCAP Handover node is expected to pass on the application

context.

Example: appContext=CAPv2 IDP

Example SCF Configuration

The following are examples of valid SCF definitions:

```
scf (SCF Name1, PC=0xADB, SSN=11)
scf (SCF Name2, NOA=4, Address=01224)
scf (LocationAddress, NOA=4, Address=01234)
scf (LocalAddress, PC=0xADB, SSN=11, address=22224444, NOA=4, RI=0)
```

About Defining scfs in acs.jnlp and sms.jnlp

The values used for SCP names in the scf section of the acs.conf configuration file must match the scfs application property definition in both the acs.jnlp and the sms.jnlp files.

Example: If acs.conf contains the following two lines:

```
scf (SCP Name1, PC=0xADB, SSN=11)
scf (SCP Name2, NOA=4, Address=01224)
```

The application property section of the acs.inlp and sms.inlp files must contain a corresponding entry for the scfs application property:

```
cproperty name="scfs" value="SCP Name1,SCP Name2" />
```

For more information about configuring application properties in acs.inlp and sms.inlp, see Setting up the Screens (on page 25).

acsChassis SSF Configuration (SLC)

Introduction

In acs.conf, the ssf line defines a service switching function (SSF) that can be used by the Call Initiation feature node as a destination for the initiate call attempt.

Parameters

An ssf parameter line in acs.conf must contain at least:

- The ssf name parameter
- The interface=handle parameter
- 3 An address specified by one of the following:
 - GT
 - PC and SSN

acsChassis uses the address specification to construct address and address indicator numbers that comply with the ITU-T SS7 standard.

GT can be specified in four different ways, each defined in terms of ITU-T SS7's global titles.

- 1 GT₁. [Address=GlobalTitleAddress, NOA=noa]
- $\textbf{2} \quad \mathsf{GT}_2. \ [\texttt{Address=} \textit{GlobalTitleAddress}, \ \texttt{TT=} \textit{TranslationType}]$
- **3** GT₃. [Address=GlobalTitleAddress, TT=TranslationType, NPI=NumberingPlanIndicator]
- **4 GT**₄. [Address=GlobalTitleAddress, TT=TranslationType, NPI=NumberingPlanIndicator, NOA=noa]

The address indicator number is made up of the PC=<pc>, SSN=<ssn>, RI=<RI> parameters.

Usage: The full syntax of an ssf line in acs.conf is:

```
ssf (ssf_name[, Address=GlobalTitleAddress[, NOA=noa][, TT=TranslationType[,
NPI=NumberingPlanIndicator[, NOA=noa]]]][, PC=pc, SSN=ssn][, RI=RI],
interface=handle[, appContext=objectIdentifier])
```

Definitions for individual parameters follow.

For more information about the address and address indicator parameters, refer to ITU-T Recommendation Q.713 Signalling Connection Control Part formats and codes.

ssf_name

Syntax: ssf name

Description: The name of the switch that appears in the configuration screen of the Call

Initiation feature node.

Type: String
Optionality: Required

Allowed: Default:

Notes: For more information about the Call Initiation feature node, see *Feature Nodes*

Reference Guide

Example: Switch Name1

Address

Syntax: Address=GlobalTitleAddress

Description: The global title address

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (required if PC and SSN are not used)

Allowed: Default:

Notes:

Example: Address=40053

NOA

Syntax: NOA = NatureOfAddressDescription: The nature of address indicator.

Type: Integer Optionality: NOA

Allowed:

| Nature Of Address for number of address signals | | Type of number |
|---|-----|----------------------------|
| Even | Odd | |
| 0 | 128 | Unknown |
| 1 | 129 | Subscriber |
| 2 | 130 | Reserved for national use. |
| 3 | 131 | National significant. |
| 4 | 132 | International. |

Example:

NOA=1

TT

Syntax:

TT = TranslationType

Description:

Directs messages to the appropriate translator. The value depends on the GT

chosen under Parameters (on page 137).

Type: Optionality: Integer Optional

Allowed:

GT₁, not used.

GT₂. 0 to 255

GT₃. The ITU have not defined a translation type for this global title.

GT₄. 1 to 254. For GT₄, values for *TranslationType* are defined in the table.

| Translation Type for GT ₄ | Туре |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|
| 1 through 63 | International |
| 64 through 127 | Spare |
| 128 through 254 | National |

Notes:

GT₂:

- Set TranslationType to 0 if the TT parameter is not to be used.
- Translation types for internetwork services are assigned in ascending order, starting with 1.
- Translation types for network-specific services are assigned in descending order, starting with 254.

TranslationType type may also imply the scheme used to encode address information and a numbering plan.

NPI

Syntax: NPI = NPI

Description: Defines the numbering plan.

Type: Integer Optionality: Optional Allowed: 1 to 14.

Notes:

This table describes the meanings of the different NPIs.

| NPI | Numbering Plan |
|--------------|--------------------|
| 1 | ISDN and telephony |
| 2 | Generic |
| 3 | Data |
| 4 | Telex |
| 5 | Maritime mobile |
| 6 | Land mobile |
| 7 | ISDN and mobile |
| 8 through 13 | Spare |
| 14 | Private network |

РC

Syntax: PC = pc

Description: Defines the signaling point code.

Type: Integer; hexadecimal, decimal or octal
Optionality: Optional (required if SSN is set)

Allowed: 0 to 16383 For decimal

0 to 0x3FFF For hexadecimal

0 to 037777 For octal

Notes:

- A decimal number must not begin with a 0.
- A hexadecimal number must begin with 0x. For example, if the signaling point code is 2780, the parameter would be PC=0xADC.
- An octal number must begin with 0. For example, if the signaling point code is 2780, the parameter would be PC=05334.

SSN

Syntax: SSN = SSN

Description: Identifies an SCCP user function.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (required if PC is set)

Allowed: 0-255

Default:

Notes: This table describes the values.

| SSN | SCCP user function |
|-----|--|
| 0 | SSN not known or not used |
| 1 | SCCP management |
| 2 | Reserved for ITU-T allocation |
| 3 | ISDN user part |
| 4 | Operation, Maintenance and Administration part |
| 5 | Mobile application part |

Example: SSN = 12

RΙ

Syntax: RI = RI

Description: The routing indicator. It identifies the address element to use for routing.

Type: Optionality: Optional

Allowed: 0 Route on SSN

> 1 Route on GT

Default:

Notes:

Example: RI = 1

interface

Syntax: interface = handle

Description: The handle for the SLEE interface that sends ICA messages to the SSF.

String Type: Optionality: Required

Allowed:

Default:

Notes: Must match the handle in the **SLEE.cfg** file. For more information, see *SLEE*

Technical Guide.

interface = sua if Example:

appContext

Syntax: appContext=string

Description: The transaction capability (TC) object.

Type: String Optionality: Optional Allowed: Nokia IDP

CAPv2_IDP CAPv3 IDP CAPv3 SMS CAPv4 IDP

Where n, m and p are integer numbers that form an object n.m.p

identifier, defining the protocol to use.

Default:

Notes: When the ICA node uses an ssf with appContext set, appContext enables you to

specify the application context to pass back up to ACS in the generated IDP. Set appContext to CAPv4 IDP to enable the ssf to use the correct message sequence in CAP4 InitiateCallAttempt operations. When you set appContext to CAPv4_IDP in the ssf line, you must also configure and scf line for an scf named

LocalAddress that includes a global title. The scf will be used in the

smScfAddress mandatory parameter of the CAP4 InitiateCallAttempt operation.

Examples: appContext=Nokia IDP

appContext=15.36.5

useLeg3ForICA

Syntax: useLeg3ForICA

Description: Sets the leg ID to 3 for all subsequent operations for that leg. Specify the

useLeg3ForICA parameter in the ssf line if the leg ID for InitiateCallAttempt

message sequences for the SSF must be 3 or higher.

Type: String
Optionality: Optional

Allowed: Default: Notes:

Example: useLeg3ForICA

Example SSF Configuration

The following are examples of valid ssf definitions:

About Defining ssfs in acs.jnlp and sms.jnlp

The value used for ssf_name (the switch name) in the ssf section of the acs.conf configuration file must match the ssfs application property entry in the acs.jnlp and sms.jnlp files.

Example: If the acs.conf file contains the following two lines:

```
ssf (SwitchName1,PC=0xADC,SSN=11,interface=hssScIf)
ssf (SwitchName2,NOA=1,Address=01234,interface=hssScIf)
```

The application property section of the acs.jnlp and sms.jnlp files must contain a corresponding entry for the ssfs application property:

```
<PROPERTY NAME="ssfs" VALUE="SwitchName1, SwitchName2" />.
```

For more information about defining application properties in the **acs.jnlp** and **sms.jnlp** files, see *Setting up the Screens* (on page 25).

acsChassis EDR Configuration (SLC)

Logging EDRs

The parameters listed below in this topic affect the way EDRs are logged.

Note: For EDRs to be logged at all, the acsChassis section of the acs.conf file must contain the line CdrFile 1.

TCP Network Loading

EDR files are collated on each SLC and uploaded at regular intervals to the SMS.

Files are transferred using the proprietary program cmnPushFiles. Refer to the main component diagram (on page 3).

EDR files contain a base content that has a size of approximately 350 bytes per call attempt or call disconnect. The total data size to be transferred can be computed from the call rate combined with assumptions about the complexity of the control plan.

A control plan that attempts to terminate and then terminates to a second number will generate two EDRs.

The total data will be typically distributed over a number of files.

A new EDR file is created when the old file reaches a specified age or size as defined by the CdrFileMaxAge (on page 146) and CdrFileMaxSize (on page 147) parameters.

Note: slee_acs compares the current EDR file against the CdrFileMaxAge (on page 146) and CdrFileMaxSize (on page 147) parameters at the end of the call. Thus, when a single call is run, the EDR file is closed only when more calls are run or slee acs is gracefully restarted.

The CdrExtraFields and SendCIR parameters cause additional content to be written to each EDR line. This raises the average data flow above the base 350 bytes per EDR line. The size of the additional content depends on the nature of the control plan. Experimentation with individual control plans is required to determine the size of extended EDRs.

Parameters

The following parameters are optional and may be added when required. Only one entry per parameter is allowed.

callReferenceIDAsHex

Syntax: callReferenceIDAsHex 011

Description: Indicates the Call Reference ID (an Octet string) in an IDP is a BCD number

ASCII string or not.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: 0 (false), 1 (true)

Default: 0

Notes: If the Call Reference ID (an Octet string) in an IDP is a BCD number other than

> an ASCII string, for instance 0x28 0x81 0x1F 0xE3 0x29, then we need to set this option to true in order to be able to read the hex values "28811FE329" in EDR

other than see unreadable characters.

callReferenceIDAsHex 1 Example:

CdrCacheMaxSize

CdrCacheMaxSize int Syntax:

Description: The maximum size in kilobytes of the internal CDR cache. When the limit is reached,

the CDR cache is written to file and then cleared.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set) Allowed: A value in the range 4 to 64

Default: 32

Notes:

CdrCacheMaxSize 32 Example:

CdrClosedDirectory

Syntax: CdrClosedDirectory "path"

Description: The path to move the EDR file to when it is flushed due to one of

CdrFileMaxAge (on page 146) or CdrFileMaxSize (on page 147) being

exceeded.

Type: String

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed:

Default: /IN/service packages/SMS/cdr/closed

Warning: This parameter only changes the output of the EDR file. If this parameter is

changed all other relevant parts of the platform must also be updated.

Example: CdrClosedDirectory "/var/EDRs/closed"

CdrCompressCall

Syntax: CdrCompressCall 0|1

Description: Whether or not to log multiple connect attempts as one EDR.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: 0 a separate EDR will be created for each connection attempt, abort, or disconnect

individually.

1 calls with multiple connect attempts are logged as one EDR. A single EDR will be generated at the end of every call, at the point where it is torn down, regardless of how

the call finishes.

Default: 0

Notes: If CdrCompressCall is 0, the CdrOnAbort (on page 149) and

CdrOnDisconnect (on page 150) parameters determine if abort and/or

disconnect events generate EDRs.

Example: CdrCompressCall 0

CdrCurrentDirectory

Syntax: CdrCurrentDirectory "path"

Description: The path to write the EDR file to.

Type: String

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed:

Default: /IN/service_packages/SMS/cdr/current

Warning: This parameter only changes the output of the EDR file. If this parameter is

changed all other relevant parts of the platform must also be updated.

Example: CdrCurrentDirectory "/var/EDRs/current"

CdrFile

Syntax: CdrFile 0|1

Description: Whether or not to log EDRs to a file.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: 0 (no), 1 (yes)

Default: 0

Notes:

CdrFile 0 Example:

CdrExtraFields

CdrExtraFields 0|1|2 Syntax:

Description: EngineNodes that are traversed during execution of a control plan will be logged

and placed in the EDR (TFN tag)

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set). Allowed: 0 No logging will be done

> 1 Track traversed feature nodes and played

> > announcements, and record in EDR. The format is:

<node fast key>-<node number>.

2 In addition to 1, track feature node sub-states,

showing all the states the node is going through.

The format is:

<node fast key>-<node

number>.<state><state>...<state>

Default:

Notes: You can customize the maximum length in characters of the TFN data by using

the acsChassis.tfnListSize parameter.

There are no separators between the <state> fields which are all single

characters as defined in Node States (on page 145) below.

CdrExtraFields 1 Example:

Node States

| State Number | Node State | State Number | Node State |
|--------------|------------|--------------|------------|
| 0 | 0 | 26 | J |
| 1 | 1 | 27 | K |
| 2 | 2 | 28 | L |
| 3 | 3 | 29 | М |
| 4 | 4 | 30 | N |
| 5 | 5 | 31 | 0 |
| 6 | 6 | 32 | Р |
| 7 | 7 | 33 | Q |
| 8 | 8 | 34 | R |
| 9 | 9 | 35 | S |
| 10 | : | 36 | Т |
| 11 | ; | 37 | U |
| 12 | < | 38 | V |
| 13 | = | 39 | W |
| 14 | > | 40 | Х |

| State Number | Node State | State Number | Node State |
|--------------|------------|--------------|------------|
| 15 | ? | 41 | Υ |
| 16 | @ | 42 | Z |
| 17 | А | 43 | [|
| 18 | В | 44 | \ |
| 19 | С | 45 |] |
| 20 | D | 46 | ۸ |
| 21 | Е | 47 | _ |
| 22 | F | 48 | 1 |
| 23 | G | 49 | а |
| 24 | Н | 50 | b |
| 25 | I | | |

CdrFileAppendCloseTime

Syntax: CdrFileAppendCloseTime 0|1

Description: Whether or not to append the time that the file was closed to the EDR file name.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: 0 (no), 1 (yes)

Default: 0

Example: CdrFileAppendCloseTime 0

CdrFileAppendPid

Syntax: CdrFileAppendPid 0|1

Description: Whether or not to append the PID of the logging process to the EDR file name.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: 0 (no), 1 (yes)

Default: 1

Example: CdrFileAppendPid 1

CdrFileMaxAge

Syntax: CdrFileMaxAge seconds

Description: Set the maximum age of the EDR file. After this period expires the file is purged.

Type: Integer

Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: Any integer

Default: 600

Notes: Value is in seconds

Example: CdrFileMaxAge 600

CdrFileMaxSize

Syntax: CdrFileMaxSize KB

Set the maximum size of the EDR file. When this file size is exceeded, the file is **Description:**

purged.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Default:

Example: CdrFileMaxSize 8

CdrFileUseGMT

Syntax: CdrFileUseGMT 0|1

Description: Whether or not to add a start timestamp in GMT to the EDR filename.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: 0 – Do not add a GMT timestamp to the EDR filename.

1 – Add a GMT timestamp to the EDR filename.

Default: 0

Notes: If set to 1, the EDR filename uses this format:

application gmtZ start time.cdr

If set to 0, the EDR filename uses this format:

application start time.cdr

Where:

application is the name of the application that triggered the EDR.

gmtZ start time is the EDR start time in GMT.

start time is the EDR start time in local time.

The format used for start time is: yyyymmddhh24missff1, where ff1 is the

decisecond portion of the timestamp.

CdrFileUseGMT 1 Example:

CdrFileUseLocalTime

Syntax: CdrFileUseLocalTime 0|1

Description: What timezone to use for the start and end timestamps in the EDR filename.

Type: **Boolean**

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: 0 - Use GMT.

1 - Use local time.

Default:

Notes: This parameter does not affect the timestamp added if CdrFileUseGMT is set to

1 (adds GMT timestamp to EDR filename).

CdrFileUseLocalTime 1 Example:

CdrRemoveFields

Syntax: CdrRemoveFields 0|hex value

Description: Mask that specifies the fields to remove from an EDR. To set the mask, sum the

values used to identify each field that you want to remove, and convert to

hexadecimal.

Type: Hexadecimal Integer

Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: Hexadecimal number that is the sum of the values for the fields you want to

remove. For a list of valid values, see EDR field values table below.

Default: 0 - Do not remove any fields.

Notes: For more information about the EDR fields, see Event Detail Record Reference

Guide.

Example: CdrRemoveFields 2001000000

Turns off release cause and slee call ID $(2^24 + 2^37 = hex 2001000000)$.

The following table lists the EDR field values you can use and their corresponding field codes and field names. The EDR field values have the following format. $2^{A}x$, which means 2 to the power of x.

| EDR Field Value | EDR Field Code | Field Name |
|-----------------|----------------|---|
| 2^0 | OA | Originating Address (IP/PC) |
| 2^1 | OTI | Originating Transaction ID |
| 2^2 | CUST | Customer ID |
| 2^3 | SN | Service (Original Called) Number |
| 2^4 | TN | Termination Number |
| 2^5 | CGN | Calling Network Number |
| 2^6 | CLI | Calling Line Identifier |
| 2^7 | SK | Service Key |
| 2^8 | TCS | Time Call Start |
| 2^9 | TCE | Time Call End (ETSI only) |
| 2^10 | LPN | Last PIN Number Entered |
| 2^11 | LAC | Last Account Code Entered |
| 2^12 | CS | Connect Status |
| 2^13 | CPC | Calling Party Category |
| 2^14 | CC | Carrier Code |
| 2^15 | CPNI | Calling Private Network ID |
| 2^16 | PCNA | Calling Private Network Address |
| 2^17 | PTNA | Called Private Network Address |
| 2^18 | CGNA | Calling Global Network Address (for example, GVNS number) |
| 2^19 | TFN | Track Feature Nodes |
| 2^20 | CPN | Call Plan Name |
| 2^21 | CAET | Call Attempt Elapsed Time (CallInfoRequest) |
| 2^22 | CCET | Call Connect Elapsed Time (CallInfoRequest) |
| 2^23 | CA | Called Address (CallInfoRequest) |
| 2^24 | RELC | Release Cause (CallInfoRequest) |
| 2^25 | OCPI | Original Called Party ID |
| 2^26 | CPNN | Called Party Nature of Number (Address) |

| EDR Field Value | EDR Field Code | Field Name |
|-----------------|----------------|--|
| 2^27 | NOAT | Number of Attempt Terminations |
| 2^28 | LGID | Language ID |
| 2^29 | CBAT | Connect by Attempt Termination |
| 2^30 | FATS | First Announcement Timestamp |
| 2^31 | HTS | Hunting Timestamp |
| 2^32 | CCTS | Call Connect Timestamp |
| 2^33 | AIDL | Announcement ID List |
| 2^34 | TPNI | Terminating Private Network ID |
| 2^35 | CGNN | CallingPartyID Nature of Number |
| 2^36 | CPPI | CallingPartyID Presentation Restriction Indicator |
| 2^37 | CID | Slee Call ID |
| 2^38 | TGNA | Terminating Global Network Address (for example, GVNS number) |
| 2^39 | SL_CONTENT | All service library supplied fields (may be zero, one, or more fields) |
| 2^40 | EXT(0-9) | Any extension digits fields |

CdrLogPIN

Syntax:

CdrLogPIN 0|1

Description:

Whether or not to log the PIN.

Type:

Boolean

Optionality:

Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed:

the LPN field which records the PIN is written to the EDR log files as part of EDR

creation.

0 this action is suppressed. The EDRs will be created normally but the LPN field will be

missing.

Default:

Notes:

For more information about PIN logging configuration, see PIN logging

parameters (on page 107).

Example:

CdrLogPIN 1

Cdr0nAbort

Syntax:

CdrOnAbort 0|1

Description:

Whether or not to create EDRs when one of the following occurs:

A TCAP abort is received

A TCAP reject is received and a TCAP abort is sent in response

Type:

Boolean

Optionality:

Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed:

Abort logging is disabled Aborted calls are logged

Default:

Example:

CdrOnAbort 1

Chapter 5

CdrOnDisconnect

Syntax: CdrOnDisconnect 0|1

Description: Whether or not to create EDRs when a call is deliberately disconnected (for

example, by a disconnect call node).

Type: Boolean

Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: 0 (no), 1 (yes)

Default: 1

Example: CdrOnDisconnect 1

cdr0nForcedDisc

Syntax: cdrOnForcedDisc 0|1

Description: When set to true, forces ACS to write an EDR in the event of a forced disconnect.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed:

Optional (default used if not set).

optional (default used if not set).

1 (true), write EDR

Default: 0

Notes:

Example: cdrOnForceDisc 1

CdrOnHandover

Syntax: CdrOnHandover 0|1

Description: When set to true, forces ACS to write an EDR on service handover, providing the

CdrCompressCall (on page 144) parameter is set to zero (0).

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: • 0 (false), do not write EDR on service handover

1 (true), write EDR on service handover

Default: 0

Notes:

Example: CdrOnHandover 0

CdrResetOnWriteRELC

Syntax: CdrResetOnWriteRELC 0|1

Description: When set to true, forces ACS to reset the call release cause to zero after it has

been written to an EDR, providing the CdrCompressCall (on page 144)

parameter is set to zero (0).

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: • 0 (false), do not reset release cause to zero

• 1 (true), reset release cause to zero

Default: 0

Notes:

Example: CdrResetOnWriteRELC 1

CdrUsecDigits

Syntax: CdrUsecDigits n

Description: The number of digits to use as a fractional second extension to the start time and

> closing time, to ensure a unique CDR filename. The fractional part has a resolution of $1/10^n$ seconds, where n is the number of digits (in the range 1 to 6) that are added to

the filename.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6

Default: 1

Notes: For example, if the timestamp is 23/01/2014 22:34:48.567 and CdrUsecDigits is set

> to 3, then acsChassis creates a file named: ACS 20140123223448567.cdr. If CdrUsecDigits is set to 1, then acsChassis omits the last two digits from the

timestamp to create a file named: ACS 201401232234485.cdr.

Example: CdrUsecDigits 1

elapsedTimesFromApplyChargingReport

elapsedTimesFromApplyChargingReport 0|1 Syntax:

Description: Whether or not to calculate CAET and CCET using the ApplyChargingReport.

Type:

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: 0 (no), 1 (yes)

Default:

Notes: This is an option to use when a call has been released, in which there is no

CallInformationReport.

Example: elapsedTimesFromApplyChargingReport 1

zeroElapsedTimesInCdr

Syntax: zeroElapsedTimesInCdr 0|1

Description: Whether or not to include TCS, CCET and CAET in the EDR, even in the case

where call duration is zero.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: 0 (no), 1 (yes)

Default:

Notes:

Example: zeroElapsedTimesInCdr 1

acsChassis Service Library Configuration (SLC)

Parameter

The entries in the acsServiceLibrary topic determine configuration parameters for the acsServiceLibrary.

ProfileOrder

Syntax: ProfileOrder (key, pro1, pro2, pro3)

Description: Defines the order of the profiles for loading and searching for traffic with a specific

service key.

Type: Array

Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed: Each *pro1-3* is one of:

CUSTOMERCALL_PLAN

SERVICE NUMBER

Default: ProfileOrder (110,CUSTOMER,CALL PLAN,SERVICE NUMBER)

Notes: All three profiles must specified for each parameter.

Examples: ProfileOrder (10, CUSTOMER, CALL PLAN, SERVICE NUMBER)

ProfileOrder (11, CALL_PLAN, SERVICE_NUMBER, CUSTOMER)
ProfileOrder (12, CUSTOMER, SERVICE NUMBER, CALL PLAN)

acsChassis Service Normalisation Parameters (SLC)

Introduction

Each service for which a ServiceEntry exists in the acs.conf can have a specific config section where you define configuration parameters specific for that service. The name for the service section must be the same name specified in the corresponding acsChassis ServiceEntry Configuration (SLC) (on page 123), that is, ACS_Outgoing, CCS, VPN_Originating...

Service Specific Normalization Parameters

The service specific normalization parameters are used to define conversion rules specific to each available service. These parameters are equivalent to those with the same name described in the acsChassis Normalization Parameters section. For a description of each, refer to *Normalization Parameters* (on page 117).

When a service section is found in the **acs.conf**, the global normalization rules are ignored for that particular service and the specific rules (if any) are used instead. In this sense, a service will only use the global configuration when no specific section is defined for it in the **acs.conf**. Also, in no case global and specific normalization rules will be used simultaneously within the same service.

acsChassis AWOL Configuration

AWOL Processing

The ACS service supports many different call scenarios, including scenarios where the SLC is involved in the call right up to when the A or B party disconnects at the end of a conversation.

The number of entities involved in the call and managing the connection between the SSP and SLC software can lead to many complex interactions. Occasionally these interactions may not follow the INAP CS1 call model due to situations beyond the direct control of the ACS service.

In particular, ACS can be used for billable call control by using the ApplyCharging and ApplyChargingReport INAP messages. When ACS sends an ApplyCharging request to a SSP, it will expect a response within a certain time frame due to the request defining a limit on the time the call can proceed for.

Certain circumstances can occur in production networks that can cause the ApplyChargingReport to be never returned. This would in general cause the call to be left 'hanging' in the ACS service, using system and service resources that would never, usually, be freed.

To alleviate this situation, AWOL checking has been developed in the ACS service. The basic premise is that the ACS service should abort any call for which an expected ApplyChargingReport is late.

Calls that are considered as AWOL, are aborted. This will clean up all call resources within the ACS service and the SLEE.

The ACS Service will continue to process the control plan for the call according to the service limitations.

Defining acsChassis AWOL configuration

The acsChassis AWOL configuration section defines six AWOL parameters, two of which are global and should only be defined in the acsChassis section of acs.conf:

- checkAWOL
- checkAWOLMarginAC

The other parameters are defined globally in the acsChassis section; but they can also be defined in the service configuration, per service, which will override the global values. These parameters are:

- awolTimeout
- awolReportOnly
- awolReportPeriod
- awolOverrideACRTimeout

For more information, see overriding AWOL configuration per service (on page 129).

Parameters

The following configuration parameters are provided to control AWOL checking:

checkAWOL

Syntax: checkAWOL 011

Description: Whether or not the ACS service should check for calls with later

ApplyChargingReport messages.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (uses default if not set)

Allowed: 0 - No AWOL checking is done and if the ACR is never received, the call will

never be torn down.

1 – AWOL checking is done as defined by the other AWOL parameters.

Default: 0

Example: checkAWOL 1

checkAWOLMarginAC

checkAWOLMarginAC int Syntax:

Description: Tolerance, in seconds, added to the apply charging timeout.

Type: Integer Optionality: Optional

Allowed: Positive integer

Default:

Notes: Apply Charging operations use this parameter and not the awolTimeout parameter.

If an ApplyCharging report was sent for a call with a talk time of 60 seconds, using the checkAWOLMarginAC parameter, it would be 90 seconds after this message was sent before the call was considered AWOL and aborted by the ACS service.

Example: checkAWOLMarginAC 30

awolTimeout

Syntax: awolTimeout duration

Description: The time a call must be in progress before it becomes eligible for termination.

Type: Integer Units: Seconds Optionality: Optional Allowed: $duration \ge 0$

Default: If the awolTimeout parameter is omitted, *duration* = 0 is assumed.

Notes:

- May be specified for service instance section which will override the value specified globally.
- If duration is set to zero, no timer is configured and calls are never placed in a 'close' queue.
- If duration > 0, at the end of duration, a SLEE event is triggered notifying that the call should be placed in a 'close' queue.
- The awolTimeout parameter can be specified in the in the acs.conf file as a specific service entry. See acsChassis ServiceEntry Configuration (SCP) (on page 123).
- This parameter is not used by any Apply Charging operations.

Example: awolTimeout 1800

awolReportOnly

awolReportOnly 0|1 Syntax:

Description: Specifies the type of AWOL message printed to the system log.

Type: Boolean Optionality: Optional

Allowed: 0 - For every timed out message, report:

- The time overdue
- The message type last sent
- The transaction and call ID (including the service handle, where applicable)

1 – For every timed out message, print only a summary report.

Default:

Notes:

When specified in the service instance section, it overrides the global

The following shows sample messages that are printed to the system log when awolReportOnly is set to 0:

WARNING. Ending Call 268413469. TID L.0x0 R.0x0 Sent operation(s) TCAP INVOKE. CS1 CallInformationRequest, TCAP INVOKE. CS1 Continue. Received

timeout 0s ago. Service Handle CCS ROAM. Origin Address - GT. 60181000010 SSN. 146

WARNING. Ending Call 271216901. TID L.0x0 R.0x0 Sent operation(s) TCAP INVOKE:

CS1_ApplyCharging, TCAP_INVOKE. CS1_ApplyCharging, TCAP_INVOKE:
CS1_ApplyCharging, TCAP_INVOKE. CS1_ApplyCharging, Received timeout 0s

ago.

Service Handle CCS. Origin Address - GT. 60197030004 SSN. 146

Example: awolReportOnly 0

awolReportPeriod

Syntax: awolReportPeriod seconds

Description: How often, in seconds, to provide AWOL reporting.

Type: Integer Optionality: Optional

Allowed:
● 0 – Specifies to not generate AWOL reports.

Any Positive integer – Specifies the number of seconds between AWOL

reports.

Default: 0

Notes: When specified in the service instance section, it overrides the global value.

Example: awolReportPeriod 900

awolOverrideACRTimeout

Syntax: awolOverrideACRTimeout *value*

Description: Specifies the period of time, in seconds, between Apply Charging Reports

(ACRs). If the ACR is not received during this time, the call is cleaned up. It is anticipated that this value will be used in data session scenarios where the return time of the ACR cannot be predicted based on the Apply Charging request.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional. Configurable on a per-service basis only.

■ 0 – Specifies to not override the timeout from ACR.

Any positive integer – Specifies the number of seconds between ACRs.

Default: 0

Notes: If set, the value in checkAWOLMarginAC is ignored.

Example: awolOverrideACRTimeout 1800

Get Hunting Number Node Configuration

Parameters

The following configuration parameter is provided to control the Get Hunting Number node.

setCallData

Description: If non zero, use the VPN Set Call Data chassis action to set the

RedirectingPartyID and OriginalCalledPartyID.

Type: Boolean
Allowed: 0, 1
Default: 0

Notes: Set to 1 if you have VPN installed.

Number Matching Node Configuration

Parameters

The following configuration parameters are provided to control the Number Matching node.

ReqMapFlushPeriod

Syntax: RegMapFlushPeriod seconds

Description: The number of seconds between attempts to flush the compiled regular

expression map. Entries are flushed if they are older than the time specified by

the RegMapMaxAge parameter.

A value of 0 or less disables the flushing mechanism.

Type: Integer
Optionality: Optional
Default: 600

Notes: To disable the flushing mechanism for the regular expression map, set the value

to 0 (zero).

Example: RegMapFlushPeriod 600

RegMapMaxAge

Syntax: RegMapMaxAge seconds

Description: The maximum number of seconds a compiled regex may remain in the map

unused.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed:

Default: 43200 (12 hours)

Notes:

Example: RegMapMaxAge 43200

Play Variable Part Announcement Node Configuration

Parameters

The following configuration parameters are provided to control the Play Variable Part Announcement node:

NumberRulesSection

Syntax: NumberRulesSection section name:

Description: Defines where to find custom denormalization rules when the Denormalize check

box is selected in the Play Variable Part Announcement node.

Type: String
Optionality: Optional

Allowed: Any section name defined in the acsPlayVariablePartAnnouncement

section of acs.conf

Default: None

Notes: The colon at the end is essential.

NumberRulesSection examplePVP: Example:

DenormalisationRule

Syntax: DenormalisationRule (parameters): **Description:** Defines the denormalization rule to check for.

Parameter list Type: Optionality: Required

Allowed:

Default: None

Notes: There may be as many DenormalisationRule lines configured as needed. The

colon at the end is essential.

DenormalisationRule (0064,2,4,0,12): Example:

Profile Date Compare Node Configuration

Parameters

The following configuration parameters are provided to control the Profile Date Compare node:

useTzDefault

Syntax: useTzDefault 0|1

Description: Specifies the time zone that is applied to the stored profile date. The Profile Date

Compare node compares the stored profile date in the specified time zone to the current

system time.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set)

Allowed:

0 – Leaves the time zone of the stored profile date as GMT.

1 – Converts the time zone of the stored profile date to the time zone set in the tzDefault parameter. (See tzDefault (on page 106) for more information.) If tzDefault is not set, the Profile Date Compare node applies the default

system time zone to the stored profile date.

Default: 0

Notes:

useTzDefault 1 Example:

acs.conf Example

Example acs.conf

Here is an example acs.conf file. Note that not all available parameters appear in the example.

```
# The following programs or groups of programs get their configuration
# from this configuration file.
   acsStatisticsDBInserter
   acsStatsMaster
   acsStatsLocal
```

```
acsCompilerDaemon
   acsProfileCompiler
   acsChassis
# This file is parsed according to the following rules:
   - Indenting beyond the first white space is ignored by the parser, it is done
     only for clarity for human readers.
   - Lines without at least a single leading white space or comment character are
    section names.
   - The file is parsed until a line containing only the indicated section
    name is matched.
   - Following lines are considered part of the section, until either the
     end of file, or a line terminated with a ':' is reached.
   - Parameter lines are in the form '<key> <value>'
   - All key strings are case-sensitive. The specific keys recognised by
     an application are specific to that application.
   - To add service specific Chassis configuration. specify the service name, such
as 'ACS Outgoing'
     and then set the configuration parameters as required. See example at the end
of this file.
acsStatisticsDBInserter
# oracleusername <sms user>
# oraclepassword <sms passwd>
# oracledatabase @SMF
Retries 3
Period 30
MasterServerLocation STATSMASTERNODE
MasterServerPort 1490:
acsStatsMaster
port 1490
shmKey 17170588
semKey 17170589
masterStatsServer STATSMASTERNODE:
acsStatsLocal
port 1490
masterStatsServer STATSMASTERNODE:
acsCompilerDaemon
# oracleusername SMF
# oraclepassword SMF
# oracledatabase @SMF
alertTimeout 3
maxBranches 99
maxNodes 2000
maxCompiledKb 256
compressAtKb 128
compressLevel 1
AuditChallenge 1:
acsProfileCompiler
# oracleusername SMF
# oraclepassword SMF
# oracledatabase @SMF
```

```
acsChassis
# oracleusername SMF
# oraclepassword SMF
ServiceEntry (ACS, libacsService.so)
 ServiceEntry (ACS Outgoing, libacsService.so)
 setCcetOnDisconnectCall 1
# Macro Node library - base ACS macro nodes.
MacroNodePluginFile libacsMacroNodes.so
# Pluggable Action - base ACS actions.
ChassisPlugin libacsChassisActions.so
#tfnListSize 2048
# Special Resource Function mappings for the SLEE
 srf (NAP1, UseETC=N, Address=, NOA=3)
srf (nap1, UseETC=N, Address=, NOA=3)
# Example of the ssf/scf definitions:
# ssf (SSF_Name1, PC=0xADC, SSN=11, interface=hssScIf)
# ssf (SSF_Name2,NOA=1,Address=01234,interface=hssScIf)
# scf (SCP Name1, PC=0xADB, SSN=11)
# Example entry for the ICA originating address
# Setting this will cause an originating address to be set
# in the out going ICA request by slee_acs instead of your tcap IF
# scf (LocalAddress, NOA=4, Address=01224)
# Extension Numbers
# *** Unique to each site ***
# Examples:
# extensionNumber 0 26 inapaddressstring digits
# extensionNumber 1 28 inapaddressstring extension, nature, plan, digits
# extensionNumber 2 1 InapNumber
                                         digits
# Here are the rest of the Chassis parameters.
port 1490
 shmKey 17170588
 semKey 17170589
 NoServiceAction disconnect
 NoServiceError WARNING
 NoCallPlanAction continue
 NoCallPlanError
 InternalErrorAction continue
 ChainCountLimit 8
 DialledStarEncoding B
 DialledHashEncoding C
 EntryChar C
 EmergencyNumber 111
```

```
# If the Call Reference ID (an Octet string) in an IDP is a BCD number other than
an Ascii string,
# for instance 0x28 0x81 0x1F 0xE3 0x29, then we need to set this option to true
# in order to be able to read the hex values "28811FE329" in EDR other than see
unreadable characters.
# Defaults to false
callReferenceIDAsHex 1
# For use with the CIN
CallInitiationTimeoutToleranceSeconds 10
 # CallInitiationUseContextInd
#
   CDR file configuration, disabled by default.
   Valid values for CallInitiationUseContextInd are:
    0. All indicator values, including NoA, set to the
       original values:
        (NoA = 4, ScrnInd = 3, PresInd = 0, NumIncomplete = 0)
        (Default = 0)
    1. All indicator values, except NoA, set to original
       values. The NoA value would come from the context and
       could be altered via denormalisation rules.
    2. NoA set to original value. Other indicator values come
       from context and could be altered via Set Indicator
       nodes in the call plan.
    3. All indicator values would come from the context.
       The NoA value could be altered via denormalisation rules
        and the other indicator values could be altered via Set
        Indicator nodes in the call plan. In all cases the
       NumberPlan will be set to 1, as in the original version.
 # CallInitiationUseContextInd 0
 # CDR file configuration, disabled by default.
CdrFile 0
CdrFileMaxAge 600
CdrFileMaxSize 8
CdrExtraFields 1
CdrOnDisconnect 1
CdrOnAbort 1
CdrCompressCall 0
CdrLogPIN 1
CdrCacheMaxSize 32
CdrUsecDigits 1
 # Append PID of logging process to filename (enabled by default)
CdrFileAppendPid 1
 # Append time that file was closed to filename (disabled by default)
CdrFileAppendCloseTime 0
CdrFileUseLocalTime 0
CdrFileUseGMT
PINLogEnable 1
```

```
PINLogMaxAge 3600
PINLogMaxSize 1024
PINLogSuccess 0
PINLogFail 1
OverrideDefaultIPDigitTimeout 0
FirstDigitTimeout 4
InterDigitTimeout 4
MaxPromptDigits 21
# Maximum number of bytes allowed in the text field of a
# PlayAnnouncement or PromptAndCollectUserInformation operation.
maxAnnouncementTextBytes 80
# Call Dump configuration, disabled by default.
CallDumpEnabled 0
CallDumpSeconds 120
CallDumpDir /tmp
CallDumpSeverity ERROR
CallDumpMessage
edpArmAnswer 1
edpArmNoAnswer 1
edpArmBusy 1
edpArmRouteSelectFailure 1
edpArmAbandoned 1
edpUseNoAnswerTimer 1
NokiaCIR 0
CarrierCodeDisposal 0
UseReplication 0
AuditChallenge 0
ArmTerminateTriggers 0
UseContinueOperation 0
masterStatsServer STATSMASTERNODE
SendCIR 0
AskCirAttemptElapsedTime 1
AskCirStopTime 1
AskCirConnectElapsedTime 1
AskCirCallAddress 1
usePendingTnForCaInCdr 0
AskCirReleaseCause 1
recordSmpStatistics 1
disarmEDPs 0
tzDefault Europe/Prague
# set the engine's terminationNumber, which
# is printed as TN in the CDR, to:
# 0 - the digits sent over the network in the connect
# 1 - the normalised number sent to the service loader
normaliseTerminationNumber 0
# Normalise the SN (Service Number) in the CDR and set CPNN
# (Called Party Nature of Number) to match:
# 0. SN = the digits received over the network in the IDP
     CPNN = the Nature of Address received over the network in the IDP
# 1. SN = the normalised number received from the service loader
     CPNN = 0, a normalised number does not have a Nature of Address
normaliseServiceNumber 0
# Normalisation rules
```

```
# These translate numbers from the network, which have NOA and digits, into a
standard form for use within ACS.
# They can either be in the acsChassis section or in a service entry specific
section, which has
 # the same name as the service name in the ServiceEntry line.
# NormalisationRule
(<inNOA>, <inPrefix>, <stripDigits>, <outPrefix>[, <minLength>[, <maxLength>]]
      inNOA . This rule will only match numbers with this NOA
     inPrefix . This rule will only match numbers with this prefix
     stripDigits . Strip this many digits from the front of the number
     outPrefix . Then, add this many digits to the front of the number
     minLength, maxLength . The rule will only match numbers of this length
 # NormalisationRule (3,-,0,-,10,13,m)
 #
     This says normalise nationally significant (NOA 3) numbers where the MSC
address
#
      (m) has a prefix in the countryCodes list (longest match), the matched number
is
     between 10 and 13 characters long and the result is the matched number
#
prefixed
   with the country code prefix from the MSC address.
# Denormalisation rules
# These translate numbers stored inside ACS as just digits to digits and NOA to be
sent out to the network.
# They can either be in the acsChassis section or in a service entry specific
section, which has
# the same name as the service name in the ServiceEntry line.
# DenormalisationRule
(<inPrefix>,<outNOA>,<noOfDigitsToRemove>,<outPrefix>[,<minLength>[,<maxLength>]])
      inPrefix . This rule will only match numbers with this prefix
     outNOA . Use this NOA in the number sent out
 #
     noOfDigitsToRemove . Strip this many digits from the front of the number
     outPrefix . Then, add this many digits to the front of the number
     minLength, maxLength . The rule will only match numbers of this length
 # There is a second form of DenormalizationRule which takes an NOA
# DenormalisationRule
(noa, <NOA>, <inPrefix>, <outNOA>, <noOfDigitsToRemove>, DigitsToAdd)
#
#
     Where the first noa is the literal, lowercase text "noa".
# Example:
 # DenormalisationRule (noa, 3, E, 4, 0, 999)
 # This rule will convert the NoA to 4 and add "999" to any ICA outgoing number
 # with an NoA of 3.
 # The interval in seconds to be used for checking dialog timers.
 # Note that this effectively depricates the RIMS Chassis Action approach to doing
this.
 # Setting to 0 will disable this explicit setting (in which case 10 will be used).
 # Defaults to 0 if not specified for backwards compatibility.
# dialogTickInterval 10
# alwaysIncludePartyToCharge
     If set, we set partyToCharge parameter in ACs
 #
```

```
to the leg1 party.
    Defaults to 0 - partyToCharge is not set.
 # alwaysIncludePartyToCharge 1
 # alternativeCallPlanNamePostfix
 # This string is appended to the end of the Control Plan name
 # and this new control plan is the replacement control plan when
 # alternative control plan replacement is activated from the
 # ACS Screens. Services -> ACS Service -> Customer
                -> Control Plan Change Tab
 # Defaults to _alt
 # Example:
    alternativeCallPlanNamePostfix emergency
 alternativeCallPlanNamePostfix alt
 # minimumSizeOfConnectSleeEvent configures the minimum size of a SLEE event used
 # to return the Connect message. This defaults to 1024.
 # A service specific configuration may be added if required to reduce the amount of
 # memory required for 'normal' services.
 minimumSizeOfConnectSleeEvent 1024
 # Checking for AWOL calls, disabled by default.
 # Note that Apply Charging operations do not use awolTimeout (see below).
 # checkAWOL 0 - disable
            1 - enable
 # awolTimeout - the timeout period (in seconds) for events that are not the
                 last events. May be specified for service instance section.
 # awolReportOnly 0 - always raise warning alarm when cleaning up each AWOL call
                  1 - only raise warning alarm which summarizes changes
                  May be specified for service instance section.
 # awolReportPeriod - how often (in seconds) to provide summary report.
                      May be specified for service instance section.
 # checkAWOLMarginAC - configurable tolerance added to Apply Charging timeout.
                       Replaces old checkAWOLMargin setting (now deprecated).
 # awolOverrideACRTimeout - Configurable on a per-service basis only.
                            Specifies the period of time (seconds) within which we
                            expect to have received an Apply Charging Report. If
                            the ACR is not received during this time then the call
                            is cleaned up. It is anticipated that this value will
                            be used in data session scenarios where the return
                            time of the ACR cannot be predicted based on the
                            Apply Charging request.
                            Note. if set, then the value in checkAWOLMarginAC is
ignored.
                            Note. value of zero means do not override timeout from
ACR.
```

```
checkAWOL 0
 awolTimeout 1800
 awolReportOnly 0
 awolReportPeriod 900
 awolOverrideACRTimeout 0
 checkAWOLMarginAC 30:
# end of acsChassis configuration
# ------
# Apply the timezone specified by parameter tzDefault
# to the stored profile date. If tzDefault is not set, the
# default system timezone will be used.
ProfileDateCompare
useTzDefault 1
# configuration for Get Hunting Number node
acsGetHuntingNumber
 # setCallData {0|1}
 # if non zero use the VPN Set Call Data chassis action
 # to set the RedirectingPartyID and OriginalCalledPartyID
 # set to 1 if you have VPN installed.
 # defaults to 0
 setCallData 0:
# ______
# configuration for Play Variable Part Announcement node
# This is necessary if the Denormalise check box is used in the
# Play Variable Part node. By default, the Play Variable Part Announcement
# node looks in a section called NumberRulesInteraction.
# An alternative section name can be given in the
# acsPlayVariablePartAnnouncement section
# Uncomment this to use the examplePVP section for denormalisation rules
# for the Play Variable Part Announcement node.
#acsPlayVariablePartAnnouncement
# NumberRulesSection examplePVP:
#examplePVP
# # Denormalisation Rules (Prefix, NOAToAdd, NumberOfDigitsToRemove, DigitsToAdd,
MinLength)
# DenormalisationRule (0064, 2, 4, 0, 12):
# Uncomment this to use the default section name for denormalisation rules
# for the Play Variable Part Announcement node.
#NumberRulesInteraction
# # Denormalisation Rules (Prefix, NOAToAdd, NumberOfDigitsToRemove, DigitsToAdd,
MinLength)
# DenormalisationRule (0064,2,4,0,12):
# service specific configuration for ACS Outgoing (overrides standard acsChassis
configuration)
ACS Outgoing
minimumSizeOfConnectSleeEvent 2048:
# end of file
```

Background Processes

Overview

Introduction

This chapter explains how to manage the Advanced Control Services (ACS) processes.

Purpose

The chapter lists the ACS processes which execute on an installed ACS platform. These processes are a combination of inittab processes, and cron processes.

Important: It is a prerequisite for managing these core service functions that the operator is familiar with the basics of Unix process scheduling and management. Specifically, the following Unix commands:

- init (and inittab)
- cron (and crontab)
- ps
- kill

In this chapter

This chapter contains the following topics. Automated ACS Processes (SMS Machine)......167 acsStatisticsDBInserter 172

Automated ACS Processes (SMS Machine)

Introduction

The acsSmp package installs three tasks into the /etc/inittab. These tasks should be running at all times. The tasks are:

- acsCompilerDaemon
- acsStatisticsDBInserter
- acsProfileCompiler

These three binaries are run from /IN/service_packages/ACS/bin, through start shell scripts also in that directory.

The acsSmp packages also install the acsDbCleanup.sh task into the crontab for user acs oper.

acsCompilerDaemon

Purpose

The acsCompilerDaemon runs continuously, polling the database to look for newly written control plans and control plan structures (for example, indicated by database field ACS_CALLPLAN.BUILD = B).

The control plan compiler generates the fast-lookup binary compiled control plan data which is actually used at execution time.

The compiler can use plug-ins for additional, specialized functions.

Plug-ins

The compiler uses the plug-ins after the standard compilation has completed, and in the order the plug-ins are listed in acs.conf.

This table describes the function of each acsCompilerDaemon plug-in.

| Plug-in | Description |
|---------------------|---|
| libwsdlGenerator.so | This plug-in produces the WSDL code for the operation used by the control plan. |
| | If this is the first operation, the complete WSDL operation set file is produced and this operation inserted. |
| | For all other operations for the same operation set, the code is inserted after the previous operation code. |
| | For further information on operations and operation sets, see <i>OSD User's and Technical Guide</i> . |

Startup

This task is started by entry acs0 in the inittab, through the /IN/service_packages/ACS/bin/acsCompilerDaemonStartup.sh shell script.

Location

This binary is located on the SMS node.

Parameters

The acsCompilerDaemon does not support any command line parameters; it is completely configured through the acs.conf file. For more information, see *Configuring the acs.conf* (on page 73).

Failure

If the acsCompilerDaemon has failed, then control plans will not be compiled. This can be detected by executing the following SQL statement on the SMF database instance:

```
SELECT ID from ACS CALL PLAN where BUILD='B';
```

Under normal operation, control plans will only remain in the B state for a few seconds at most.

Output

The acsCompilerDaemon writes error messages to the system messages file, and also writes additional output to /IN/service packages/ACS/tmp/acsCompilerDaemon.log.

acsSnCpActAlarms

Purpose

acsSnCpActAlarms queries the ACS SN CALL PLAN ACTIVATION database table and generates alarms when it finds any scheduled control plans that have been temporarily disabled by Emergency Control Plan Activation.

Location

This binary is located on the SMS node.

Startup

This task is run in the crontab for acs oper.

/IN/service packages/ACS/bin/acsSnCpActAlarms

Note: You may optionally write a shell script (to manually start) if you wish to change defaults.

Parameters

The acsSnCpActAlarms does not support any command line parameters. It is configured through the eserv.config file.

acsSnCpActAlarms Parameters in eserv.config

Here is an example of the acsSnCpActAlarms section in the eserv.config file.

```
acsSnCpActAlarms = {
   oracleUserIdPassword = "/"
   alarmCheckInterval = 60
   repeatAlarm = false
   serviceNumberTerm = "Service Number"
   alarmReason = "by Alternative Control Plan Activation"
```

oracleUserIdPassword

Syntax: oracleUserIdPassword = "user/pw"

Description: The Oracle user ID and password that acsSnCpActAlarms uses to log into the

database.

String Type:

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed:

Default: "/"

Notes:

oracleUserIdPassword = "/" Example:

alarmCheckInterval

Syntax: alarmCheckInterval = mins

Description: Alarms will be generated if the difference between the current time and the

control plan's effective date (being in the past) is less than the value specified by

this parameter.

Type: Integer

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed:

Default: 60

Notes: Set this value to a similar/compatible value when running acsSnCpActAlarms

from crontab. For example, if crontab is set up to run this process every hour, set

this value to 60 minutes.

Warning: Running this process too frequently from crontab may adversely affect system performance. The recommended crontab configuration is to run this

process every hour or at a greater interval.

Example: alarmCheckInterval = 60

repeatAlarm

Syntax: repeatAlarm = true|false

Description: If set to true, relevant alarm(s) will be repeated every alarmCheckInterval minutes

until alternative control plan replacement is deactivated.

Type: Boolean

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed:

Default: false

Notes:

Example: repeatAlarm = false

serviceNumberTerm

Syntax: serviceNumberTerm = "snterm"

Description: The preferred term used to describe a Service Number.

Type: String

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Allowed:

Default: "Service Number"

Notes:

Example: serviceNumberTerm = "Freephone Number"

alarmReason

Syntax: alarmReason = "reason"

Description: The reason the alarm is generated. This text is used in the alarm description.

Type: String

Optionality: Optional (default used if not set).

Default: "by Alternative Control Plan Activation"

Notes: Example alarm:

> If serviceNumberTerm = "Freephone Number" and alarmReason = "by Emergency Control Plan Activation", then the alarm description would be: "WARNING. Scheduled Control Plan(Name) for Customer(Name), Freephone

Number(123) has been temporary disabled by Emergency Control Plan

Activation"

Example: alarmReason = "by Alternative Control Plan Activation"

acsDbCleanup.sh

Purpose

This task executes SQL statements to delete old data from the ACS Event Counter table ACS STATISTICS COUNT, and also to delete old compiler output from the ACS COMPILE ERRORS table.

Startup

This task is run in the crontab for acs oper, by default at 02:00 local system time. It is a shell script, specifically /IN/service_packages/ACS/bin/acsDbCleanup.sh.

Location

This binary is located on the SMS node.

Parameters

The purge-age in days is defined inside the shell script itself, and can be adjusted, subject to limitations of table space in the database.

Failure

If this process is not running, old entries in the specified tables will not be purged.

Output

The acsDbCleanup.sh script writes output to /IN/service_packages/ACS/tmp/acsDbCleanup.sh.log.

acsProfileCompiler

Purpose

The acsProfileCompiler polls for changes in the timezone and/or termination number ranges configured in the database. It then performs changes in the global profile, and in customer profiles for customers who have non-default termination ranges defined.

Startup

This task is started by entry acs2 in the inittab, through the /IN/service packages/ACS/bin/acsProfileCompilerStartup.sh shell script.

Location

This binary is located on the SMS node.

Parameters

The acsProfileCompiler does not support any command line parameters, it is completely configured through the acs.conf file. For more information, see *Configuring the acs.conf* (on page 73).

Failure

If the process fails, then changes to the ACS timezone geography set will not be reflected on the SLC call-processing. Similarly, changes to the self-management control plan.

Note: The termination number constraints for ACS GUI changes will continue to operate as expected.

Output

The acsProfileCompiler writes error messages to the system messages file, and also writes additional output to /IN/service_packages/ACS/tmp/acsProfileCompiler.log.

acsStatisticsDBInserter

Purpose

The acsStatisticsDBInserter communicates with the acsStatsMaster process (see below), and polls for changes to ACS event counters.

Note: This process is not the same as the smsStatsDaemon, although the names are similar.

Startup

This task is started by entry acs1 in the inittab, through the /IN/service_packages/ACS/bin/acsStatisticsDBInserterStartup.sh shell script.

Location

This binary is located on the SMS node.

Parameters

The acsStatisticsDBInserter supports the following command-line options:

Usage:

acsStatisticsDBInserter -h hostname -p port -s sleep

These options can be used for testing to override the values specified in the acsStatisticsDBInserter section of the acs.conf, however they should not be required on an operational platform.

| Parameter | Description |
|----------------|-------------|
| -h hostname | host name |
| -p <i>port</i> | port |
| -s sleep | sleep |

Failure

This process will periodically write updated event counts to the ACS database, into the table ACS STATISTICS COUNT. If there are no event counts being modified by active control plans, the this process may appear to be inactive.

Failure of this process will result in no updates to the ACS STATISTICS COUNT table, even when EventCounting nodes are encountered in active control plans.

Output

The acsStatisticsDBInserter writes error messages to the system messages file, and also writes additional output to /IN/service packages/ACS/tmp/acsStatisticsDBInserter.log.

Automated ACS Processes (SLC Machine)

Introduction

The acsScp package installs one task into the /etc/inittab for one of the SLC machines in an SLC grouping. This task should be running on that one machine at all times. The task is:

This binary is run from /IN/service packages/ACS/bin, through start-up shell script contained within that same directory.

acsStatsMaster

Purpose

The acsStatsMaster runs only on one SLC machine, typically SCP1. All other SLC nodes communicate with the master through TCP/IP to correlate their ACS event counter values.

Startup

This task is started by entry acs3 in the inittab, through the /IN/service packages/ACS/bin/acsStatsMasterStartup.sh shell script.

Location

This binary is located on SLCs.

Parameters

The acsStatsMaster does not support any command line parameters, it is completely configured through the acs.conf file. For more information, see Configuring the acs.conf (on page 73).

Failure

If the acsStatsMaster is not running, then individual nodes will not be able to correlate their event counter values. This will mean that control plans may perform incorrect branching. Additionally, the acsStatisticsDBInserter process will not be able to track changes to ACS event counter values, and there will be no updates to the corresponding table in the database.

Output

The acsStatsMaster writes error messages to the system messages file, and also writes additional output to /IN/service_packages/ACS/tmp/acsStatsMaster.log.

libacsChassisActions

Purpose

libacsChassisActions provides the functions which enable the ACS feature nodes to interact with other elements in the system, including:

- SLEE interfaces (such as TCAP IF)
- Other elements on the network (such as the VPU)

Startup

If libacsChassisActions is included in the **acs.conf**, libacsChassisActions will be available to slee_acs when the SLEE is started.

For more information about how this included in acs.conf, see ChassisPlugin (on page 78).

Configuration

libacsChassisActions is configured by parameters in the acsChassis section of acs.conf. For more information, see *Configuring the acs.conf* (on page 73).

libacsMacroNodes

Purpose

This slee_acs plug-in library provides the base ACS feature nodes. For more information about the feature nodes provided by this library, see *CPE User's Guide*.

Startup

If libacsMacroNodes is included in the acs.conf, libacsMacroNodes will be available to slee_acs when the SLEE is started.

For more information about how this included in acs.conf, see MacroNodePluginFile (on page 77).

Configuration

libacsMacroNodes accepts the parameters from acs.conf. For more information about the available configuration, see:

- Get Hunting Number Node Configuration (on page 155)
- Play Variable Part Announcement Node Configuration (on page 156)

libacsService

Purpose

libacsService is the ACS service library plug-in for slee_acs which handles initial set up of control plans. Based on the incoming call details, it loads up the relevant control plan and feature nodes.

Note: If other applications are installed, they may provide their own service libraries which will be used instead of libacsService.

Startup

If libacsService is configured in acs.conf, it is made available to slee_acs when slee_acs is initialized. It is included in the acsChassis section of acs.conf in a ServiceEntry parameter.

```
acsChassis
 ServiceEntry (ACS, libacsService.so)
```

For more information about this configuration, see acsChassis ServiceEntry Configuration (SLC) (on page 123).

Configuration

libacsService supports parameters from acs.conf. For more information, see Configuring the acs.conf (on page 73).

Tools and Utilities

Overview

Introduction

This chapter explains the tools and utilities available in Advanced Control Services (ACS).

In this chapter

acsAddCallPlan

Purpose

Use the acsAddCallPlan tool to import a control plan, defined in a .cpl text file, into the SMF database either on the same platform or on a different platform. For example, you can export a control plan from one platform by using acsDumpControlPlan (on page 183) and then import the control plan into a different platform by using acsAddCallPlan.

The java shell script for acsAddCallPlan is located on SMS nodes. It launches a Java command line class that reuses the CPE code to achieve its requirements.

About connecting to the database

acsAddCallPlan and acsDumpCallPlan connect to the database on a local or a remote SMS node based on the values specified for the -u, -j, and -b command line options. You can connect to the database by specifying the following:

- -u username/password (for local connections)
- -u username/password -j remote_hostname [-b port:db_SID] (for remote connections)
- -u /@wallet_user (for local or remote connections through the Oracle wallet secure external password store)

where:

• username and password are user credentials for a screens user or for the SMF database user.

- remote_hostname is the host name of the machine running the remote database.
- port and db_SID are the port number and database SID of the remote database. If not specified, defaults to 1521:SMF
- wallet_user is the alias defined for the username and password credentials in the Oracle wallet secure external password store. For remote connections, this alias can be either a TNS name or a service name from tnsnames.ora.

Configuration

acsAddCallPlan accepts the following parameters.

Usage

The available parameters are:

| Parameter | Default | Description |
|------------------------------------|-----------|--|
| -u usr/pwd -u /@ wallet_user | | Specify one of: • The username and password credentials for connecting to the database. Username must be a screens user credentials or SMF database user. |
| | | The wallet_user alias for the database credentials from the oracle wallet external password store. For remote connections to the database, the alias can be either a TNS name or a service name from tnsnames.ora. |
| -j host | localhost | The host name of the machine running the SMF database. |
| -b port.db_id | 1521:SMF | The port number and database ID of the SMF database. |
| -V | off | Verbose (optional) |
| -D directory | ignored | Specify the directory containing the .cpl files to import (optional). |
| -O directory | ignored | Specify the directory to move successfully imported files to (optional, only relevant with -D). Any files that fail to import will not be moved. |
| -C acs_customer | ignored | Specify the ACS customer that will own the imported control plans (required if ¬□ is used). |

When -D option is absent, records are added by stdin lines in the following format:

```
-c name -f file [-s name] | [-t name] [-d name] [-m ID] [-p]
```

Where the record content is:

| Field | Description | |
|----------------|---|--|
| -c name | Customer name. | |
| -f file | Exported control plan file name. | |
| -s name | New template name (optional). | |
| | Tip: This is used when there is no existing template. | |
| -t name | Existing template name (optional). | |
| -d <i>name</i> | New control plan name (optional). | |
| -m <i>ID</i> | MF Identifier for the control plan (optional). | |
| -p | Make inserted control plan public (optional). | |

When -D option is *present*, records are added in the following format for each .cpl file:

-c cust name -f cpl file -s cpl name -d cpl name

Where the record content is:

| Field | Description |
|--------------|--|
| -c cust_name | Customer name is taken from the −c option argument. |
| -f cpl_file | Is the filename of each .cpl file in the directory from the -D argument. |
| -s cpl_name | Is the cpl file basename with the .cpl extension removed. |
| -d cpl_name | Is the cpl file basename with the .cpl extension removed. |

The control plan text file format is the same as that used for an exported control plan.

Imported control plans will be set private and mf_identifier will be set NULL.

acsAddCustomer

Purpose

Inserts a customer record into the SMF database.

Location

This binary is located on the SMS node.

Configuration

acsAddCustomer accepts the following parameters.

Usage:

acsAddCallPlan -u usr/pwd [-v]

The available parameters are:

| Parameter | Default | Description |
|-------------------|---------|--|
| –u <i>usr/pwd</i> | | username/password. Username must be acs_admin. |
| [-v] | off | Verbose |

Records are added by stdin lines in the following format:

```
-c name [-f set] [-y set] [-g set] [-n set] [-m] [-r ref] [-d <math>desc] [-l usr] [-
o val=options] [-t policy]
```

Where the record content is:

| Field | Default | Description |
|---------|---------|---------------------------------------|
| -c name | | Customer name (mandatory). |
| -f set | | Feature node set name (optional). |
| -y set | | Holiday set name (optional). |
| -g set | | Geography set name (optional). |
| -n set | | Announcement set name (optional). |
| -m | | Customer is Telco managed (optional). |

| Field | Default | Description |
|----------------|---------|---|
| -r ref | | Customer reference (optional). |
| -d desc | | Customer description (optional). |
| -l usr | | User name to be added for this customer (optional). |
| -o val=options | | Resource limits for customer (optional). |
| | | Options are: |
| -t policy | global | Termination number range rules (optional). Options are: |

acsAddGeography

Purpose

Inserts Geography Set(s) into the SMF database from a text file.

Location

This binary is located on the SMS node.

Configuration

acsAddGeography accepts the following parameters.

Usage:

```
acsAddGeography -u usr/pwd [-c customer | -p] [-r int] [-g] filenames
```

The available parameters are:

| Parameter | Default | Description |
|-------------------|---------|--|
| -u <i>usr/pwd</i> | | Oracle username/ password. |
| -c name | | Customer to own created geography sets. |
| | | The -c and -p parameters are mutually exclusive. |

| Parameter | Default | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|
| -p | | Public set. |
| -r int | | Number of records before a commit (optional). |
| -g | | Global number prefix (optional). |
| filenames | | Input filename. |

Input file structure

Geography set input files use the following format, where the indentation indicates what the data is, and hence is very important:

```
Geography set name
   area = 1
    another area
       sub area = 21
       another sub area = 22
# blank lines or comments (# = comment line) are allowed.
Another geography set
   newlands = 343
```

acsAddServiceNumber

Purpose

Inserts a service number record into the SMF database.

Location

This binary is located on the SMS node.

Configuration

acsAddServiceNumber accepts the following parameters.

Usage:

```
acsAddServiceNumber -u usr/pwd [-v]
```

The available parameters are:

| Parameter | Default | Description |
|-------------------|---------|----------------------------|
| -u <i>usr/pwd</i> | | Oracle username/ password. |
| [-v] | off | Verbose |

Records are added by stdin lines in the following format:

```
-c customer -s sn [-r desc] [-b] [-p pin] [-f number] [-a options] [-t 1|2] [-i 0|1]
[-d list]
```

Where the record content is:

| Field | Description |
|---------|-----------------|
| -c name | Customer Name. |
| -s sn | Service Number. |

| Field | Description |
|----------------|---|
| -r desc | Description (optional). |
| -b | Use Toll Free beeps (optional). |
| -р <i>ріп</i> | PIN (optional). |
| -f number | Follow me number (optional). |
| -a options | Policy, Min/Max, Account Codes (optional). |
| -t 1 2 | Barred list type (optional). 1=barred, numbers are barred only if they occur in the list. If the list is empty then no numbers are barred – everything is allowed. 2=allowed, numbers are allowed only if the occur in the list. If the list is empty then no numbers are allowed – everything is barred. |
| -i <i>O</i> 1 | Barred list ignore (optional). • 0=ignore list contents • 1=use the list contents |
| -d list | List of barred/ allowed numbers (optional). |

acsDecompile

Purpose

Takes a compiled control plan and decodes it into the control plan text file format.

Location

This binary is located on both SLCs and SMSs.

Configuration

acsDecompile accepts the following parameters.

Usage:

```
\verb|acsDecompile| [-u usr/pwd] [-d dataID|-s structureID] [-r|-n]|
```

The available parameters are:

| Parameter | Description | |
|-------------------|---|--|
| -u <i>usr/pwd</i> | Oracle username/password. | |
| -d dataID | Control plan Data ID to decompile. | |
| -s structureID | Control plan structure ID to decompile. | |
| –r | Dump raw content only. | |
| –n | Attempt to decompile node data. | |

acsDumpControlPlan

Purpose

Use the acsDumpControlPlan tool to export one or more control plans from the SMF database to text files (one file per control plan). You can import the control plan text files to either the same platform or a different platform, by using acsAddCallPlan (on page 177).

The java shell script for acsDumpControlPlan is located on SMS nodes. It launches a Java command line class that reuses the CPE code to achieve its requirements.

About connecting to the database

acsAddCallPlan and acsDumpCallPlan connect to the database on a local or a remote SMS node based on the values specified for the -u, -i, and -b command line options.

You can connect to the database by specifying the following:

- -u username/password (for local connections)
- -u username/password -j remote hostname [-b port:db SID] (for remote connections)
- -u /@wallet user (for local or remote connections through the Oracle wallet secure external password store)

where:

- username and password are user credentials for a screens user or for the SMF database user.
- remote hostname is the host name of the machine running the remote database.
- port and db SID are the port number and database SID of the remote database. If not specified, defaults to 1521:SMF
- wallet user is the alias defined for the username and password credentials in the Oracle wallet secure external password store. For remote connections, this alias can be either a TNS name or a service name from tnsnames.ora.

Configuration

Usage:

```
acsDumpControlPlan -d out dir [-u {user/password|@wallet user}][-j host] [-b
port:db id] [-c customer] [-p control plan] [-i id] | -S [-v]
```

The available parameters are:

| Parameter | Default | Description | | |
|--|-----------|--|--|--|
| -d <i>out_dir</i> | | Directory where exported control plan will be written. | | |
| -u user/passwor d -u @ wallet_user | | Specify one of: The username and password credentials for connecting to the database. Username must be a screens user credentials or SMF database user. The wallet_user alias for the database credentials from the oracle wallet external password store. For remote connections to the database, the alias can be either a TNS name or a service name from tnsnames.ora. | | |
| -j host | localhost | The host name of the machine running the SMF database. | | |

| Parameter | Default | Description | | | |
|---------------|----------|---|--|--|--|
| -b port.db_id | 1521:SMF | The port number and database ID for the SMF database. | | | |
| -c customer | ignored | Name of the customer who owns the control plan (optional). | | | |
| -р | ignored | Name of the control plan. May contain % and wildcard characters (optional). | | | |
| -i <i>id</i> | ignored | The control plan ID in the ACS call plan table. If specified, ignores -c and -p. (optional) | | | |
| -V | off | Verbose mode (optional). | | | |
| -S | ignored | If set, create all files in the same directory as out_dir/customer_name_version.cpl. | | | |
| | | Otherwise, create files in subdirectories as out_dir/customer/name/version.cpl. (optional) | | | |

The control plan text file format is the same as that used for an exported control plan using the CPE.

acsMonitorCompiler

Purpose

Checks the number of control plans waiting to be compiled.

acsMonitorCompiler is designed to be run after a large number of control plans have been entered.

Note: No further control plans should be entered once acsMonitorCompiler has been started.

Location

This binary is located on the SMS node.

Configuration

acsMonitorCompiler accepts the following parameters.

Usage

```
acsMonitorCompiler -u usr/pwd -s secs [-w] [-e]
```

The available parameters are:

| Parameter | Default | Description | | |
|------------|---------|--|--|--|
| -u usr/pwd | smf/smf | Oracle username/password. | | |
| -s secs | | Seconds between database checks. | | |
| -W | | Display warnings and above (optional). | | |
| -e | | Display errors and above (optional). | | |

acsProfile

Purpose

Decodes, displays or changes the value of profile tags.

Location

This binary is located on the SMS node.

Configuration

Usage:

```
acsProfile -[-u [/@SMF] | [/@SCP]]
           -[U]
           -[Nn|Ss|Cc|Pp|Gg|Ii|Yy|Zz|Ee|Ff] <IntKey>
           -[Nn|Ss|Cc|Pp|Gg|Ii|Yy|Zz|Ee|Ff] <StrKey>
           -[j] -
           -[j] <filename>
           -[D]
           -[W] <tag> -[A|H|L|B] <data>
           -[R] <tag>
           -[K] <tag1>[.<subtag1>], <tag2>[.<subtag2>]
           -[V] <tag1>[.<subtag1>],<tag2>[.<subtag2>]
           -[T] < tag > -[t] [h|P|d|a|p|m|n|l|v|V|A|B|D|i|H|I|U|W|N|S|O|M]
           -[X] <tag>
           -[Q]
```

The available parameters are:

| Parameter | Description | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|--|
| [-u [/@SMF] [/@SCP]] | Specify the SID of the remote database to connect: • /@SMF for SMS • /@SCP for SLC | | |
| -U | Specify to enable SMF_SECURITY validation. | | |
| -targetProfile keyID 'str' | Specify the profile block that contains the target profile tags followed by the key as a string or an integer. You can specify one of the following values for targetProfile: • N n = VPN_NETWORK.PROFILE where keyID is an integer or the | | |
| | name of the VPN network profile S s = VPN.STATION.PROFILE where keyID is an integer or the name of the VPN station profile | | |
| | C c = ACS_CUSTOMER.PROFILE where keyID is an integer or the name of the ACS customer profile | | |
| | P = ACS_CALL_PLAN_PROFILE.PROFILE where keyID is an integer of the ACS call plan profile | | |
| | G = ACS_GLOBAL_PROFILE.PROFILE where keyID is an integer of the ACS global profile | | |
| | I i = ACS_CUSTOMER_CLI.PROFILE where keyID is an integer or command-line interface (CLI) of the ACS customer CLI profile | | |
| | Y y = ACS_CUSTOMER_SN.PROFILE where keyID is an integer or service number (SN) of the ACS customer SN profile | | |
| | Z z = CCS_ACCT_REFERENCE.PROFILE where keyID is an integer or command-line interface (CLI) of the CCS account reference profile | | |
| | E = CCS_GLOBAL_CONFIG.PROFILE where keyID is an integer of the CCS global configuration profile | | |
| | F = CCS_ACCOUNT_TYPE.PROFILE where keyID is an integer of the CCS account type profile | | |

| Parameter | Description | | | |
|---|---|--|--|--|
| | Note: Specify lowercase to force acsProfile to accept a string keyID value. | | | |
| -j - filename | Specify to use the stdin/stdout pipeline or a specified file for the target profile. To use: • Stdin/stdout, specify: -j - • A specified file, specify: -j <i>filename</i> , where <i>filename</i> is the name of the file. | | | |
| -D | Defaults to dump profile | | | |
| -W tag -[A H L B] data | Specify to update, insert, or write a tag with the specified data | | | |
| -R tag | Specify to remove a tag | | | |
| -K tag1[.subtag1],tag2[.su btag2] | Specify to copy the data in tag1 to tag2 | | | |
| -V tag1[.subtag1],tag2[.su btag2] | Specify to move the data in tag1 to tag2 | | | |
| -T tag [-t tagType] | Decodes one tag, specified in tag, as the chosen type, where type is one of the following: h = ASCII Hex P = embedded profile, all of whose tags are hex d = tree of digit strings a = Announcement Map p = prefix tree of digits and strings m = Miscellaneous n = Number Lists 1 = Long triples; such as TimeOfWeek v = Variable Announcement Rule Set (VARS) table V = VARS Mapping table A = Array B = Boolean D = Date i = Discount H = HuntingConfig I = Integer U = UnsignedInteger W = UnsignedInteger W = UnsignedInteger64 N = NumericString S = String O = OrderedPrefixTree M = NumberMatchingPatterns Example: -T Date 1 -t D | | | |
| -X tag | Where Date 1 is the profile tag and D is the decoded tag type Cross checks the chosen tag in this profile. For example, for multi-lingual announcements in the global profiles, cross-check announcement language mappings and delete stray ones. Note: Write and remove actions also produce a post-change profile dump. | | | |
| -Q | Indexes the new array type introduced by DAP and OSD. Setting this flag will allow indexing from zero. | | | |

acsScheduleCallPlan

Purpose

Inserts a control plan schedule record into the SMF database.

Location

This binary is located on the SMS node.

Configuration

acsScheduleCallPlan accepts the following

Usage:

acsScheduleCallPlan -u usr/pwd [-v]

The available parameters are:

| Parameter | Default | Description | |
|------------|---------|----------------------------|--|
| -u usr/pwd | | Oracle username/ password. | |
| [-v] | off | Verbose | |

Records are added by stdin lines in the following format:

```
-c name -s sn -p name -d YYYYMMDD24MMSS [-a]
```

Where the record content is:

| Field | Description |
|----------------|---|
| -c name | Customer name |
| -s sn | Service number |
| -p <i>name</i> | Control plan name |
| -d list | Schedule time |
| -a | Activate against CLI not SN (optional). |

acsSetupAnnouncement

Purpose

Inserts an announcement record into the SMF database.

Location

This binary is located on the SMS node.

Configuration

acsSetupAnnouncement accepts the following parameters.

Usage:

acsSetupAnnouncement [-u usr/pwd] [-l lang] -s set -e entry -r srf -i id [-c name] [-v] [-n] [-g time] [-d desc]

The available parameters are:

| Parameter | Description |
|--------------|--|
| -u usr/pwd | Oracle username/password (optional) |
| -l lang | Language name (optional) |
| -s set | Set name |
| -e entry | Entry name |
| -r srf | srf name |
| -i <i>id</i> | Numeric announcement ID |
| -c name | Customer name (optional). If not set, the announcement set will be public. |
| -V | Verbose (optional) |
| -n | No SMS security challenge (optional) |
| -g time | Generate script to run this tool to create same mappings (optional) |
| -d desc | Announcement description (optional) |

numberDataImport

Purpose

The numberDataImport tool enables you to create and update table lookup datasets from a comma separated value (CSV) file.

You can create any number of table lookup datasets. Each table lookup dataset contains a group of related codes and prefix mappings. For example, you can create a table lookup dataset for a specific geographic area or suburb.

A table lookup dataset can be public or private. A private table lookup dataset belongs to a specific customer. It is only available to that customer and the parent customers linked to that customer in the customer hierarchy. A public table lookup dataset is available to all customers.

The numberDataImport tool is located at /IN/service packages/ACS/bin.

Before running numberDataImport, you must do the following:

- Configure the numberDataImport tool in the **eserv.config** file. See *Configuring the numberDataImport Tool* (on page 189).
- Create the CSV input file for the numberDataImport tool. See Creating the Dataset Input File (on page 189).

When you run numberDataImport, you can use the -u (username and password) command-line option to specify the user credentials for connecting to the database on the SMS. You can use the -u option to specify only the user, or the user and the password.

- If you specify only the user, then numberDataImport prompts you for the user's password at runtime.
- If you omit the -u option, then numberDataImport connects to the database by using the default login value '/'.

If, for security reasons, you want to prevent users from specifying the password in the -u command-line option when they run numberDataImport, disable the password field. To disable the password field, add the following lines to the etc/profile file on the SMS node:

```
NUMBER IMPORT NO COMMAND LINE PASSWORD=str
export NUMBER IMPORT NO COMMAND LINE PASSWORD
where str is any string value.
```

To run number DataImport, see Creating and Updating Table Lookup Datasets (on page 190).

After creating table lookup datasets, you can use them in the Table Lookup feature node configurations. For information about configuring the Table Lookup feature node, see Feature Nodes Reference Guide.

You can search table lookup datasets for a prefix number or a mapping code using the ACS UI. For more information, see the discussion on configuring ACS in ACS User's Guide.

Configuring the numberDataImport Tool

You configure numberDataImport in the NumberMappingImport section of the eserv.config configuration file on the SMS. The following example shows the NumberMappingImport section:

```
NumberMappingImport = {
    closedDirectory = "closed dir"
    errorDirectory = "error d\bar{i}r"
    dbCommitBatchSize = size
    progressDotInterval = int
```

Where:

- closed dir is the directory to which numberDataImport copies successful import files. Defaults to /IN/service packages/ACS/mappingData/closed if not specified.
- error dir is the directory to which numberDataImport writes import error files. Defaults to /IN/service packages/ACS/mappingData/error if not specified.
- size sets the number of insert or update operations to perform before committing the data to the database. There is a 10 second pause at each interval to help throttle replication. Defaults to 5000 if not specified.
- int defines the number of insert or update operations to perform before displaying a progress dot (a dot that is displayed on the console for every x number of updates). Defaults to 100 if not specified.

Creating the Dataset Input File

You import entries into a table lookup dataset from a comma-separated value (CSV) file that you create. You specify this file as input to the numberDataImport tool when you run the tool from a command line.

Follow these steps to create the dataset CSV file.

Step **Action**

1 Open a new file in a text editor.

| Step | Action | | |
|------|---|--|--|
| 2 | Add dataset entries to the file by using the following syntax for each entry. Add each entry on a new line: $a A d D$, $lookup_code$, $lookup_prefix$ | | |
| | Where: | | |
| | a or A specifies to add the dataset entry. If the dataset entry already exists, it is updated. | | |
| | • d or D specifies to delete the dataset entry. If the dataset entry does not exist, this file entry is ignored. | | |
| | lookup_code is the code that maps to the prefix in lookup_prefix. | | |
| | lookup_prefix is a prefix number or CLI. | | |

3 Save the file, giving it the file extension .csv.

Example CSV file entries:

a,3333,32014733 a,4444,32014744 d,5555,320147355 d,6666,320147366

Creating and Updating Table Lookup Datasets

Follow these steps to run the numberDataImport tool.

| Step | Action |
|------|--|
| 1 | Open a command shell and log in to the SMS as the acs_oper user. |
| 2 | Navigate to the /IN/service_packages/ACS/bin directory. |

Action Step

3 Run the numberDataImport tool by using the following syntax:

./numberDataImport [-u user|user/password] [-F|D] [-s dataset] -i filename [-a acs customer]

Where:

user and user/password - (Optional) is the user, or the user and password for an ACS user with the required user privilege level. The user must be a Screens user who has the AcsNumberMappingImport permission. For information on setting user privileges, see SMS User's Guide.

If you specify only the user, then numberDataImport prompts you for the user's password at run-time.

If you omit the -u option, then numberDataImport connects to the database by using the default login value '/'.

- F and D (Optional) indicates whether to create or update the dataset. Specify:
 - F to create the dataset. If the dataset already exists then you see a warning message asking if you want to continue. If you want to overwrite the existing dataset entries, then answer Y, otherwise answer N.
 - D to update the specified dataset.

If you do not specify F or D and the dataset does not already exist, then numberDataImport creates a new dataset. If the dataset does exist, then it is updated.

- dataset (Optional) is the name of the dataset that you want to create or update. If you do not specify dataset, then the dataset name defaults to "Default".
- filename (Required) is the name of the CSV file that contains the dataset entries. The CSV file must have the .csv suffix.
- acs customer (Optional) defines the name of the ACS customer that the dataset belongs to. If you do not specify acs customer, then the dataset will be public and therefore available to all customers.

Note: Values for the -a, -s, and -i parameters can be quoted or unquoted. However, you must enclose a value in quotes if it contains spaces.

For example, you could create Dataset1 for customer ABC from the entries in Dataset1.csv by running the following command:

```
./numberDataImport -u user/password -F -s Dataset1 -i Dataset1.csv -a ABC
```

After successfully importing a dataset from a CSV file, the CSV file is moved to /IN/service packages/ACS/mappingData/closed by default.

If the numberDataImport tool fails to import any entries, then these failed entries are written to the error file /IN/service packages/ACS/mappingData/error/filename.error by default.

Where filename is the name of the CSV input file.

For information about the location of the numberDataImport output files, see Configuring the numberDataImport Tool (on page 189).

Pre-installation

Overview

Introduction

This chapter explains the pre-installation configuration requirements of the application.

In this chapter

This chapter contains the following topics.

ACS Client Specifications

Specifications

This topic provides the specifications of Advanced Control Services (ACS).

Network

The minimum requirements of network bandwidth for acceptable normal response times are as follows:

| Number of Users | Minimum Requirements | |
|-----------------|---|--|
| 1-5 | 512 KB | |
| 6-15 | 1 MB | |
| 16 + | LAN connection (at least 25% available resource of 10 MB) | |

Memory

This table shows the minimum client resources required.

| RAM | CPU |
|--------|---------|
| 256 MB | 800 MHz |

This table shows the recommended client resources required.

| RAM | CPU |
|--------|---------|
| 512 MB | 1.2 GHz |

Response Times

This table shows typical response time.

| GUI Action | Response Time |
|--------------------------|--------------------|
| Startup to Login dialog | 30 seconds maximum |
| Login to SMS main screen | 20 seconds maximum |
| SMS main screen to ACS | 5 seconds maximum |
| ACS main screen to CPE | 15 seconds maximum |

Screen

Here is the required screen specification.

| Pixel |
|----------------------------|
| 800 x 600 pixel resolution |

Preparing the System

Introduction

It is recommended that you check the kernel parameters on the system to ensure the system is optimally configured.

The following parameters are described in their respective technical guides. However, they are collated here for reference.

Note: Actual kernel parameters may be greater than those listed here.

Checking Kernel Parameters

Follow these steps to check the Kernel parameters for Solaris.

| Step | Action |
|------|---|
| 1 | Log in as root. |
| 2 | Enter cat /etc/system |
| 3 | Check the parameters are set to at least the minimum values. |
| 4 | Change the parameters as required using the following command from /etc/system. |

Parameters

Here is a list of the Kernel parameters.

msgtql

Description: Maximum number of messages (system wide).

Allowed: Positive integer

Default: 600

msgmnb

Description: Maximum number of bytes per message queue.

Allowed: Positive integer

Default: 64000

semmni

Description: Number of semaphore identifiers.

Allowed: Positive integer

Default: 100

semmsl

Description: Maximum number of semaphores per unique ID.

Allowed: Positive integer

Default: 250

semmns

Description: Maximum number of semaphores.

Allowed: Positive integer

Default: 1024

shmmax

Description: Maximum shared Mem segment (bytes).

Allowed: Positive integer

Default: 4294967295 (Hex 40000000)

shmmin

Description: Minimum shared Mem segment (bytes).

Allowed: Positive integer

Default: 1

shmmni

Description: Number of shared memory identifiers.

Allowed: Positive integer

Default: 100

shmseg

Description: Number of shared memory segments allowed per process.

Allowed: Positive integer

Default: 10

Chapter 8

semopm

Description: Maximum number of semaphore operations that can be executed per semop

system call.

Allowed: Positive integer

Default: 100

semvmx

Description: Maximum semaphore value.

Allowed: Positive integer

Default: 65535

About Installation and Removal

Overview

Introduction

This chapter provides information about the installed components for the Oracle Communications Convergent Charging Controller application described in this guide. It also lists the files installed by the application that you can check for, to ensure that the application installed successfully.

In this Chapter

This chapter contains the following topics.

Installation and Removal Overview

Introduction

For information about the following requirements and tasks, see Installation Guide:

- Convergent Charging Controller system requirements
- Pre-installation tasks
- Installing and removing Convergent Charging Controller packages

ACS Packages

An installation of ACS includes the following packages, on the:

- SMS:
 - acsSms
 - acsCluster (for clustered SMS)
- SLC:
 - acsScp
- VWS:
 - acsBe

Installing acsSms Packages on a Clustered SMS

Raw Devices

ACS can allocate tablespace storage based on raw (without a file system) partitions. This enhances the performance of ACS on the SMS.

If you are using the raw devices option, you must create the raw partitions before installing the database using tools such as the system's format command.

The raw devices file (which you will be prompted to complete during the installation) must contain the full paths of the device files for the appropriate partitions.

The partitions must be at least as big as the required datafile sizes listed in the sizing file used by the installation.

Raw Devices Configuration

Follow these steps to configure raw devices.

Note: This is required only if the installation uses raw devices in place of datafiles.

| Step | Action | | |
|------|---|--|--|
| 1 | If your database sizing was set to large, create disk partitions of the following sizes: 1 | | |
| | If your database sizing was set to medium, create disk partitions of the following sizes: | | |
| | 1 7002 MB | | |
| | 2 5002 MB | | |
| | 3 4002 MB | | |
| | 4 201 MB | | |
| | 5 101 MB | | |
| | 6 2 MB | | |
| | For more information about the format command, see man format. | | |
| 2 | Edit the acs_devices.sh file specified above. | | |
| 3 | Change the line: ACS_DATA_DATAFILE= | | |
| | <pre>to ACS_DATA_DATAFILE=/dev/did/rdsk/partition</pre> | | |
| | Where: | | |
| | partition is the name of the partition (for example. d8s0) | | |
| 4 | Change the line: ACS_INDEX_DATAFILE1= | | |
| | to | | |
| | ACS_INDEX_DATAFILE1=/dev/rdsk/partition | | |
| | Where: | | |
| _ | partition is the name of the partition (for example. d8s1) | | |
| 5 | Change the line: ACS_INDEX_DATAFILE2= | | |
| | <pre>to ACS_INDEX_DATAFILE2=/dev/rdsk/partition</pre> | | |
| | Where: | | |
| | partition is the name of the partition (for example. d8s2) | | |
| 6 | Check the device files for the new partitions are readable and writable by the oracle user prior to commencing/continuing the installation. | | |
| | Example command: chmod ugo+rw /dev/rdsk/d8s* | | |

Example acs_devices.sh file

This is an example acs devices.sh file.

```
#!/bin/sh
# The following file is the structure required for knowledge of
# raw device utilisation.
# Raw device specification for datafile paths.
ACS DATA DATAFILE=/dev/did/rdsk/d14s0
ACS INDEX DATAFILE1=/dev/did/rdsk/d14s1
ACS INDEX DATAFILE2=/dev/did/rdsk/d14s2
export ACS DATA DATAFILE ACS INDEX DATAFILE1 ACS INDEX DATAFILE2
```

Checking the Installation

Introduction

Refer to these checklists to ensure that ACS has installed correctly.

The end of the package installation process specifies a script designed to check the installation just performed. They must be run from the command line.

Checklist for SMS

Follow the steps in this checklist to ensure ACS has been installed on an SMS machine correctly.

| Step | Action | |
|------|---|--|
| 1 | Log in to SMS machine as root. | |
| 2 | Check the following directory structure exists with subdirectories: • /IN/service_packages/ACS • /IN/html/Acs_Service | |
| 3 | Check that directories contain subdirectories and that all are owned by: acs_oper user (group oracle) | |
| 4 | Log into the system as acs_oper. | |
| | Note: This step is to check that the acs_oper user is valid. | |
| 5 | Enter sqlplus / | |
| | No password is required. | |
| | Note: This step is to check that the acs_oper user has valid access to the database. | |
| 6 | Check the entries of the <i>letc/inittab</i> file. Inittab Entries Reserved for ACS on SMS: | |
| | <pre>a. acs0 /IN/service_packages/ACS/bin/acsCompilerDaemonStartup.sh (runs acsCompilerDaemon)</pre> | |
| | b. acs1 | |

| Step | Action | |
|------|--|---|
| | | /IN/service_packages/ACS/bin/acsStatisticsDBInserterStartup.sh (runs acsStatisticsDBInserter) |
| | C. | <pre>acs2 /IN/service_packages/ACS/bin/acsProfileCompilerStartup.sh (runs acsProfileCompiler)</pre> |
| 7 | Check that the processes listed in the process lists are running on the relevant machine For a list of the processes which should be running, see <i>Process list for SMS</i> (on page 200). | |

Checklist for SLC

Follow the steps in this checklist to ensure ACS has been installed on an SLC machine correctly.

| Step | Action |
|------|---|
| 1 | Log in to SLC machine as root. |
| 2 | Check the following directory structure exists with subdirectories: • /IN/service_packages/ACS |
| 3 | Check the directory contains subdirectories and that all are owned by: acs_oper user (group oracle) |
| 4 | Log into the system as acs_oper. |
| | Note: This step is to check that the acs_oper user is valid. |
| 5 | Enter sqlplus / |
| | No password is required. |
| | Note: This step is to check that the acs_oper user has valid access to the database. |
| 6 | Check the entries of the /etc/inittab file. |
| | <pre>Inittab Entries Reserved for ACS on SLC: 1 acs3 /IN/service_packages/ACS/bin/acsStatsMasterStartup.sh (runs acsStatsMaster)</pre> |
| 7 | Check that the processes listed in the process lists are running on the relevant machine. For a list of the processes which should be running, see <i>Process list for SLC</i> (on page 200). |

Process list for SMS

If the application is running correctly, the following processes should be running on each SMS:

- Started from the inittab:
 - acsCompilerDaemon
 - acsStatisticsDBInserter
 - acsProfileCompiler

Process list for SLC

If the application is running correctly, the following processes should be running on each SLC:

- Started from the inittab:
 - acsStatsMaster
- Started during SLEE startup:

slee_acs

System Manifest

Introduction

Advanced Control Services (ACS) consists of several software executables and directories.

SMS Packages

The ACS application on the SMS contains the following directory structure in the directory /IN/service_packages/ACS.

| Directory | File | Description | |
|--------------|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| /bin | This directory contains run-time service exe | ecutables and shell scripts. | |
| | acsCompilerDaemonStartup.sh | Start up script. | |
| | acsStatisticsDBInserter Startup.sh | Start up script. | |
| | acsProfileCompiler Startup.sh | Start up script. | |
| | acsLogCleanerStartup.sh | Start up script. | |
| | acsDbCleanup.sh | Start up script. | |
| | acsAddCallPlan | | |
| | acsAddCustomer | | |
| | acsAddGeography | | |
| | acsAddServiceNumber | | |
| | acsDecompile | | |
| | acsMonitorCompiler | | |
| | acsProfile | | |
| | acsScheduleCallPlan | | |
| | acsSetupAnnouncement | | |
| /db | This directory contains install-time database scripts. | | |
| /etc | This directory contains run-time configuration files. | | |
| /etc/inittab | This directory contains background processes. | | |
| | acsCompilerDaemon | Background process. | |
| | acsStatisticsDBInserter | Background process. | |
| | acsProfileCompiler | Background process. | |
| /lib | This directory contains run-time shared libra | aries and install-time shell scripts. | |
| /tmp | This directory contains run-time and install-time log files. | | |
| | acsCompilerDaemon.log | Error log file. | |
| | acsStatisticsDBInserter.log | Error log file. | |
| | acsProfileCompiler.log | Error log file. | |
| | acsLogCleaner.log | Error log file. | |
| | acsDbCleanup.sh.log | Error log file. | |
| /tmp/archive | This directory contains archived log files. | | |

SLC Packages

The ACS application on the SLC will have the following directory structure in the directory /IN/service_packages/ACS.

| Directory | Directory Files | Description | |
|--------------|---|---------------------|--|
| /bin | This directory contains run-time service executables and shell scripts. | | |
| | acsStatsMasterStartup.sh | Start up script. | |
| | acsDecompile | | |
| | acsLogCleanerStartup.sh | | |
| | acsProfile | | |
| | acsStatsLocalSLEE | | |
| | acsSLSStartup.sh | | |
| | cmnPushFilesStartup.sh | | |
| | pinLogFileCleanup.sh | | |
| | acsTriggerIF | | |
| | acsTriggerIF.sh | | |
| /db | This directory contains install-time database scripts. | | |
| /etc | This directory contains run-time configuration files. | | |
| /etc/inittab | This directory contains background processes. | | |
| | acsStatsMaster | Background process. | |
| /install | This directory contains install-time scripts for optional SLEE rc.d auto-start. | | |
| /lib | This directory contains run-time shared libraries and install-time shell scripts. | | |
| /tmp | This directory contains run-time and install-time log files. | | |
| | acsStatsMaster.log | Error log file. | |
| /tmp/archive | This directory contains archived log files. | | |

Post-Installation Procedures

Overview

Purpose

This chapter provides the operating procedures for the Advanced Control Services (ACS) application.

These procedures are normally performed once, after the installation and configuration of the system.

In this chapter

| This chapter contains the following topics. | |
|---|-----|
| Using Announcements | 203 |
| ACS Global Control Plans | |

Using Announcements

Introduction

When ACS is installed, the announcements required by the ACS Management control plan are inserted into the database. These announcements have been assigned a Virtual Announcement ID, but do not have an actual Resource Name and ID assigned to them.

To use the ACS Management control plan the system administrator must arrange to have the required announcements recorded on the IP that is to be used, and then enter into the system the language that the announcement was recorded in and the resource name and ID of the location of each announcement.

Each Announcement may be recorded in several languages, it is important that the Virtual Announcement ID is the same for each recording of the announcement, and the system entries differ only by the language, resource name and resource ID.

Note

These announcement mappings are not installed automatically because in most cases, the required values are customer specific.

If you wish to configure these values you can enter them manually with the ACS announcement screens or you may run the provided /IN/service_packages/ACS/db/install/install_acs/acs_language_mappings.sh configuration script as acs oper.

Originating Announcements

Here is a list of announcements used by the ACS Management control plan.

- activate date prompt
- activate date reprompt
- Control Plan activation failed
- collect Control Plan ID prompt

- collect Control Plan ID reprompt
- collect CLI prompt
- collect CLI reprompt
- · collect follow me number prompt
- collect follow me number reprompt
- collect SN prompt
- collect SN reprompt
- collect switch node exit number prompt
- collect switch node exit number reprompt
- collect switch node number prompt
- collect switch node number reprompt
- collected play customer message ID not allowed
- follow me number not cancelled
- follow me number not updated
- load profile failed
- load profile prompt
- load profile reprompt
- main menu announcement
- New PIN Prompt
- New PIN reprompt
- PIN entry failed
- PIN entry prompt
- PIN entry reprompt
- PIN not updated
- record customer message prompt
- record customer message reprompt
- recorded customer message not updated
- switch node CLI branch 1
- switch node CLI branch 2
- switch node not updated
- switch node SN branch 1
- switch node SN branch 2

ACS Global Control Plans

About Global Control Plans

Global control plans are an optional feature that enable the telco to apply global call-screening to calls for all customers before the customer's control plans are applied. Global control plans are automatically assigned to the default customer, and therefore they are always owned by the telco.

Global control plans are associated with a specific service entry, so that they apply only to control plans of a selected type. Service entries are defined in the **acs.conf** configuration file for the Oracle Communications Convergent Charging Controller application. You specify whether a control plan is global when you save the control plan by giving it a name that corresponds to the service to which it applies.

For more information on using global control plans, see CPE User's Guide.

Time Zones

Introduction

The screens in the Oracle Communications Convergent Charging Controller user interface (UI) show time values in the local time zone. You specify the time zone in the TZ application property in the sms.inlp file, located in the /IN/html directory. For remote SMS users in other time zones, it is possible to have separate sms.jnlp files to specify their time zones.

For uses who access ACS directly it is possible to add the TZ application property to the acs.inlp file located in the /IN/html directory, and thus display time values in the ACS UI in the desired time zone.

Description

A list of time zones supported by Java is shown in the following table.

| Offset: | Timezone ID : | Offset in ms | Daylight Time? |
|-----------|----------------------|--------------|----------------|
| GMT-11:00 | Pacific/Niue | -39600000 | false |
| GMT-11:00 | Pacific/Apia | -39600000 | false |
| GMT-11:00 | MIT | -39600000 | false |
| GMT-11:00 | Pacific/Pago_Pago | -39600000 | false |
| GMT-10:00 | Pacific/Tahiti | -36000000 | false |
| GMT-10:00 | Pacific/Fakaofo | -36000000 | false |
| HST | Pacific/Honolulu | -36000000 | false |
| HST | HST | -36000000 | false |
| GMT-10:00 | America/Adak | -36000000 | true |
| GMT-10:00 | Pacific/Rarotonga | -36000000 | false |
| GMT-09:30 | Pacific/Marquesas | -34200000 | false |
| GMT-09:00 | Pacific/Gambier | -32400000 | false |
| AKST | America/Anchorage | -32400000 | true |
| AKST | AST | -32400000 | true |
| GMT-08:00 | Pacific/Pitcairn | -28800000 | false |
| GMT-08:00 | America/Vancouver | -28800000 | true |
| GMT-08:00 | America/Tijuana | -28800000 | true |
| PST | America/Los_Angeles | -28800000 | true |
| PST | PST | -28800000 | true |
| GMT-07:00 | America/Dawson_Creek | -25200000 | false |
| MST | America/Phoenix | -25200000 | false |
| MST | PNT | -25200000 | false |
| GMT-07:00 | America/Edmonton | -25200000 | true |
| GMT-07:00 | America/Mazatlan | -25200000 | true |
| MST | America/Denver | -25200000 | true |
| MST | MST | -25200000 | true |
| GMT-06:00 | America/Belize | -21600000 | false |

| Offset : | Timezone ID : | Offset in ms | Daylight Time? |
|-----------|------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| GMT-06:00 | America/Regina | -21600000 | false |
| GMT-06:00 | Pacific/Galapagos | -21600000 | false |
| GMT-06:00 | America/Guatemala | -21600000 | false |
| GMT-06:00 | America/Tegucigalpa | -21600000 | false |
| GMT-06:00 | America/El_Salvador | -21600000 | false |
| GMT-06:00 | America/Costa_Rica | -21600000 | false |
| GMT-06:00 | America/Winnipeg | -21600000 | true |
| GMT-06:00 | Pacific/Easter | -21600000 | true |
| GMT-06:00 | America/Mexico_City | -21600000 | true |
| CST | America/Chicago | -21600000 | true |
| CST | CST | -21600000 | true |
| GMT-05:00 | America/Porto_Acre | -18000000 | false |
| GMT-05:00 | America/Bogota | -18000000 | false |
| GMT-05:00 | America/Guayaquil | -18000000 | false |
| GMT-05:00 | America/Jamaica | -18000000 | false |
| GMT-05:00 | America/Cayman | -18000000 | false |
| GMT-06:00 | America/Managua | -21600000 | false |
| GMT-05:00 | America/Panama | -18000000 | false |
| GMT-05:00 | America/Lima | -18000000 | false |
| EST | America/Indianapolis | -18000000 | false |
| EST | IET | -18000000 | false |
| GMT-05:00 | America/Nassau | -18000000 | true |
| GMT-05:00 | America/Montreal | -18000000 | true |
| GMT-05:00 | America/Havana | -18000000 | true |
| GMT-05:00 | America/Port-au-Prince | -18000000 | false |
| GMT-05:00 | America/Grand_Turk | -18000000 | true |
| EST | America/New_York | -18000000 | true |
| EST | EST | -18000000 | true |
| GMT-04:00 | America/Antigua | -14400000 | false |
| GMT-04:00 | America/Anguilla | -14400000 | false |
| GMT-04:00 | America/Curacao | -14400000 | false |
| GMT-04:00 | America/Aruba | -14400000 | false |
| GMT-04:00 | America/Barbados | -14400000 | false |
| GMT-04:00 | America/La_Paz | -14400000 | false |
| GMT-04:00 | America/Manaus | -14400000 | false |
| GMT-04:00 | America/Dominica | -14400000 | false |
| GMT-04:00 | America/Santo_Domingo | -14400000 | false |
| GMT-04:00 | America/Grenada | -14400000 | false |
| GMT-04:00 | America/Guadeloupe | -14400000 | false |
| GMT-04:00 | America/Guyana | -14400000 | false |
| GMT-04:00 | America/St_Kitts | -14400000 | false |
| GMT-04:00 | America/St_Lucia | -14400000 | false |
| GMT-04:00 | America/Martinique | -14400000 | false |

| Offset : | Timezone ID : | Offset in ms | Daylight Time? |
|-----------|------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| GMT-04:00 | America/Montserrat | -14400000 | false |
| GMT-04:00 | America/Puerto_Rico | -14400000 | false |
| GMT-04:00 | PRT | -14400000 | false |
| GMT-04:00 | America/Port_of_Spain | -14400000 | false |
| GMT-04:00 | America/St_Vincent | -14400000 | false |
| GMT-04:00 | America/Tortola | -14400000 | false |
| GMT-04:00 | America/St_Thomas | -14400000 | false |
| GMT-04:00 | America/Caracas | -14400000 | false |
| GMT-04:00 | Antarctica/Palmer | -14400000 | true |
| GMT-04:00 | Atlantic/Bermuda | -14400000 | true |
| GMT-04:00 | America/Cuiaba | -14400000 | true |
| AST | America/Halifax | -14400000 | true |
| GMT-04:00 | Atlantic/Stanley | -14400000 | true |
| GMT-04:00 | America/Thule | -14400000 | true |
| GMT-04:00 | America/Asuncion | -14400000 | true |
| GMT-04:00 | America/Santiago | -14400000 | true |
| NST | America/St_Johns | -12600000 | true |
| NST | CNT | -12600000 | true |
| GMT-03:00 | America/Fortaleza | -10800000 | true |
| GMT-03:00 | America/Cayenne | -10800000 | false |
| GMT-03:00 | America/Paramaribo | -10800000 | false |
| GMT-03:00 | America/Montevideo | -10800000 | false |
| GMT-03:00 | America/Buenos_Aires | -10800000 | false |
| GMT-03:00 | AGT | -10800000 | false |
| GMT-03:00 | America/Godthab | -10800000 | true |
| GMT-03:00 | America/Miquelon | -10800000 | true |
| GMT-03:00 | America/Sao_Paulo | -10800000 | true |
| GMT-03:00 | BET | -10800000 | true |
| GMT-02:00 | America/Noronha | -7200000 | false |
| GMT-02:00 | Atlantic/South_Georgia | -7200000 | false |
| GMT-01:00 | Atlantic/Jan_Mayen | -3600000 | false |
| GMT-01:00 | Atlantic/Cape_Verde | -3600000 | false |
| GMT-01:00 | America/Scoresbysund | -3600000 | true |
| GMT-01:00 | Atlantic/Azores | -3600000 | true |
| GMT+00:00 | Africa/Ouagadougou | 0 | false |
| GMT+00:00 | Africa/Abidjan | 0 | false |
| GMT+00:00 | Africa/Accra | 0 | false |
| GMT+00:00 | Africa/Banjul | 0 | false |
| GMT+00:00 | Africa/Conakry | 0 | false |
| GMT+00:00 | Africa/Bissau | 0 | false |
| GMT+00:00 | Atlantic/Reykjavik | 0 | false |
| GMT+00:00 | Africa/Monrovia | 0 | false |
| GMT | Africa/Casablanca | 0 | false |

| Offset : | Timezone ID : | Offset in ms | Daylight Time? |
|-----------|--------------------|--------------|----------------|
| GMT+00:00 | Africa/Timbuktu | 0 | false |
| GMT+00:00 | Africa/Nouakchott | 0 | false |
| GMT+00:00 | Atlantic/St_Helena | 0 | false |
| GMT+00:00 | Africa/Freetown | 0 | false |
| GMT+00:00 | Africa/Dakar | 0 | false |
| GMT+00:00 | Africa/Sao_Tome | 0 | false |
| GMT+00:00 | Africa/Lome | 0 | false |
| GMT | GMT | 0 | false |
| GMT+00:00 | UTC | 0 | false |
| GMT+00:00 | Atlantic/Faeroe | 0 | true |
| GMT+00:00 | Atlantic/Canary | 0 | true |
| GMT+00:00 | Europe/Dublin | 0 | true |
| GMT+00:00 | Europe/Lisbon | 0 | true |
| GMT+00:00 | Europe/London | 0 | true |
| GMT+00:00 | WET | 0 | true |
| GMT+01:00 | Africa/Luanda | 3600000 | false |
| GMT+01:00 | Africa/Porto-Novo | 3600000 | false |
| GMT+01:00 | Africa/Bangui | 3600000 | false |
| GMT+01:00 | Africa/Kinshasa | 3600000 | false |
| GMT+01:00 | Africa/Douala | 3600000 | false |
| GMT+01:00 | Africa/Libreville | 3600000 | false |
| GMT+01:00 | Africa/Malabo | 3600000 | false |
| GMT+01:00 | Africa/Niamey | 3600000 | false |
| GMT+01:00 | Africa/Lagos | 3600000 | false |
| GMT+01:00 | Africa/Ndjamena | 3600000 | false |
| GMT+01:00 | Africa/Tunis | 3600000 | false |
| GMT+01:00 | Africa/Algiers | 3600000 | false |
| GMT+01:00 | Europe/Andorra | 3600000 | true |
| GMT+01:00 | Europe/Tirane | 3600000 | true |
| GMT+01:00 | Europe/Vienna | 3600000 | true |
| GMT+01:00 | Europe/Brussels | 3600000 | true |
| GMT+01:00 | Europe/Zurich | 3600000 | true |
| GMT+01:00 | Europe/Prague | 3600000 | true |
| GMT+01:00 | Europe/Berlin | 3600000 | true |
| GMT+01:00 | Europe/Copenhagen | 3600000 | true |
| GMT+01:00 | Europe/Madrid | 3600000 | true |
| GMT+01:00 | Europe/Gibraltar | 3600000 | true |
| GMT+01:00 | Europe/Budapest | 3600000 | true |
| GMT+01:00 | Europe/Rome | 3600000 | true |
| GMT+01:00 | Europe/Vaduz | 3600000 | true |
| GMT+01:00 | Europe/Luxembourg | 3600000 | true |
| GMT+02:00 | Africa/Tripoli | 7200000 | false |
| GMT+01:00 | Europe/Monaco | 3600000 | true |

| Offset : | Timezone ID : | Offset in ms | Daylight Time? |
|-----------|---------------------|--------------|----------------|
| GMT+01:00 | Europe/Malta | 3600000 | true |
| GMT+01:00 | Africa/Windhoek | 3600000 | true |
| GMT+01:00 | Europe/Amsterdam | 3600000 | true |
| GMT+01:00 | Europe/Oslo | 3600000 | true |
| GMT+01:00 | Europe/Warsaw | 3600000 | true |
| GMT+01:00 | Europe/Stockholm | 3600000 | true |
| GMT+01:00 | Europe/Belgrade | 3600000 | true |
| CET | Europe/Paris | 3600000 | true |
| CET | ECT | 3600000 | true |
| GMT+02:00 | Africa/Bujumbura | 7200000 | false |
| GMT+02:00 | Africa/Gaborone | 7200000 | false |
| GMT+02:00 | Africa/Lubumbashi | 7200000 | false |
| GMT+02:00 | Africa/Maseru | 7200000 | false |
| GMT+02:00 | Africa/Blantyre | 7200000 | false |
| GMT+02:00 | Africa/Maputo | 7200000 | false |
| GMT+02:00 | Africa/Kigali | 7200000 | false |
| GMT+03:00 | Africa/Khartoum | 10800000 | false |
| GMT+02:00 | Africa/Mbabane | 7200000 | false |
| GMT+02:00 | Africa/Lusaka | 7200000 | false |
| GMT+02:00 | Africa/Harare | 7200000 | false |
| GMT+02:00 | CAT | 7200000 | false |
| GMT+02:00 | Africa/Johannesburg | 7200000 | false |
| GMT+02:00 | Europe/Sofia | 7200000 | true |
| GMT+02:00 | Europe/Minsk | 7200000 | true |
| GMT+02:00 | Asia/Nicosia | 7200000 | true |
| GMT+02:00 | Europe/Tallinn | 7200000 | false |
| GMT+02:00 | Africa/Cairo | 7200000 | true |
| GMT+02:00 | ART | 7200000 | true |
| GMT+02:00 | Europe/Helsinki | 7200000 | true |
| GMT+02:00 | Europe/Athens | 7200000 | true |
| IST | Asia/Jerusalem | 7200000 | true |
| GMT+02:00 | Asia/Amman | 7200000 | true |
| GMT+02:00 | Asia/Beirut | 7200000 | true |
| GMT+02:00 | Europe/Vilnius | 7200000 | true |
| GMT+02:00 | Europe/Riga | 7200000 | false |
| GMT+02:00 | Europe/Chisinau | 7200000 | true |
| EET | Europe/Bucharest | 7200000 | true |
| GMT+02:00 | Europe/Kaliningrad | 7200000 | true |
| GMT+02:00 | Asia/Damascus | 7200000 | true |
| GMT+02:00 | Europe/Kiev | 7200000 | true |
| GMT+02:00 | Europe/Istanbul | 7200000 | true |
| GMT+02:00 | EET | 7200000 | true |
| GMT+03:00 | Asia/Bahrain | 10800000 | false |

| Offset: | Timezone ID : | Offset in ms | Daylight Time? |
|-----------|----------------------|--------------|----------------|
| GMT+03:00 | Africa/Djibouti | 10800000 | false |
| GMT+03:00 | Africa/Asmera | 10800000 | false |
| GMT+03:00 | Africa/Addis_Ababa | 10800000 | false |
| GMT+03:00 | EAT | 10800000 | false |
| GMT+03:00 | Africa/Nairobi | 10800000 | false |
| GMT+03:00 | Indian/Comoro | 10800000 | false |
| GMT+03:00 | Asia/Kuwait | 10800000 | false |
| GMT+03:00 | Indian/Antananarivo | 10800000 | false |
| GMT+03:00 | Asia/Qatar | 10800000 | false |
| GMT+03:00 | Africa/Mogadishu | 10800000 | false |
| GMT+03:00 | Africa/Dar_es_Salaam | 10800000 | false |
| GMT+03:00 | Africa/Kampala | 10800000 | false |
| GMT+03:00 | Asia/Aden | 10800000 | false |
| GMT+03:00 | Indian/Mayotte | 10800000 | false |
| GMT+03:00 | Asia/Riyadh | 10800000 | false |
| GMT+03:00 | Asia/Baghdad | 10800000 | true |
| GMT+02:00 | Europe/Simferopol | 7200000 | true |
| GMT+03:00 | Europe/Moscow | 10800000 | true |
| GMT+03:30 | Asia/Tehran | 12600000 | true |
| GMT+03:30 | MET | 12600000 | true |
| GMT+04:00 | Asia/Dubai | 14400000 | false |
| GMT+04:00 | Indian/Mauritius | 14400000 | false |
| GMT+04:00 | Asia/Muscat | 14400000 | false |
| GMT+04:00 | Indian/Reunion | 14400000 | false |
| GMT+04:00 | Indian/Mahe | 14400000 | false |
| GMT+04:00 | Asia/Yerevan | 14400000 | true |
| GMT+04:00 | NET | 14400000 | true |
| GMT+04:00 | Asia/Baku | 14400000 | true |
| GMT+04:00 | Asia/Aqtau | 14400000 | true |
| GMT+04:00 | Europe/Samara | 14400000 | true |
| GMT+04:30 | Asia/Kabul | 16200000 | false |
| GMT+05:00 | Indian/Kerguelen | 18000000 | false |
| GMT+04:00 | Asia/Tbilisi | 14400000 | true |
| GMT+05:00 | Indian/Chagos | 18000000 | false |
| GMT+05:00 | Indian/Maldives | 18000000 | false |
| GMT+05:00 | Asia/Dushanbe | 18000000 | false |
| GMT+05:00 | Asia/Ashkhabad | 18000000 | false |
| GMT+05:00 | Asia/Tashkent | 18000000 | false |
| GMT+05:00 | Asia/Karachi | 18000000 | false |
| GMT+05:00 | PLT | 18000000 | false |
| GMT+05:00 | Asia/Bishkek | 18000000 | true |
| GMT+05:00 | Asia/Aqtobe | 18000000 | true |
| GMT+05:00 | Asia/Yekaterinburg | 18000000 | true |

| Offset : | Timezone ID : | Offset in ms | Daylight Time? |
|-----------|--------------------|--------------|----------------|
| GMT+05:30 | Asia/Calcutta | 19800000 | false |
| GMT+05:30 | IST | 19800000 | false |
| GMT+05:45 | Asia/Katmandu | 20700000 | false |
| GMT+06:00 | Antarctica/Mawson | 21600000 | false |
| GMT+06:00 | Asia/Thimbu | 21600000 | false |
| GMT+06:00 | Asia/Colombo | 21600000 | false |
| GMT+06:00 | Asia/Dacca | 21600000 | false |
| GMT+06:00 | BST | 21600000 | false |
| GMT+06:00 | Asia/Almaty | 21600000 | true |
| GMT+06:00 | Asia/Novosibirsk | 21600000 | true |
| GMT+06:30 | Indian/Cocos | 23400000 | false |
| GMT+06:30 | Asia/Rangoon | 23400000 | false |
| GMT+07:00 | Indian/Christmas | 25200000 | false |
| GMT+07:00 | Asia/Jakarta | 25200000 | false |
| GMT+07:00 | Asia/Phnom_Penh | 25200000 | false |
| GMT+07:00 | Asia/Vientiane | 25200000 | false |
| GMT+07:00 | Asia/Saigon | 25200000 | false |
| GMT+07:00 | VST | 25200000 | false |
| GMT+07:00 | Asia/Bangkok | 25200000 | false |
| GMT+07:00 | Asia/Krasnoyarsk | 25200000 | true |
| GMT+08:00 | Antarctica/Casey | 28800000 | false |
| GMT+08:00 | Australia/Perth | 28800000 | false |
| GMT+08:00 | Asia/Brunei | 28800000 | false |
| GMT+08:00 | Asia/Hong_Kong | 28800000 | false |
| GMT+08:00 | Asia/Ujung_Pandang | 28800000 | false |
| GMT+08:00 | Asia/Macao | 28800000 | false |
| GMT+08:00 | Asia/Kuala_Lumpur | 28800000 | false |
| GMT+08:00 | Asia/Manila | 28800000 | false |
| GMT+08:00 | Asia/Singapore | 28800000 | false |
| GMT+08:00 | Asia/Taipei | 28800000 | false |
| CST | Asia/Shanghai | 28800000 | false |
| CST | СТТ | 28800000 | false |
| GMT+08:00 | Asia/Ulan_Bator | 28800000 | true |
| GMT+08:00 | Asia/Irkutsk | 28800000 | true |
| GMT+09:00 | Asia/Jayapura | 32400000 | false |
| GMT+09:00 | Asia/Pyongyang | 32400000 | false |
| GMT+09:00 | Asia/Seoul | 32400000 | false |
| GMT+09:00 | Pacific/Palau | 32400000 | false |
| JST | Asia/Tokyo | 32400000 | false |
| JST | JST | 32400000 | false |
| GMT+09:00 | Asia/Yakutsk | 32400000 | true |
| GMT+09:30 | Australia/Darwin | 34200000 | false |
| GMT+09:30 | ACT | 34200000 | false |

| Offset : | Timezone ID : | Offset in ms | Daylight Time? |
|-----------|----------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| GMT+09:30 | Australia/Adelaide | 34200000 | true |
| GMT+09:30 | Australia/Broken_Hill | 34200000 | true |
| GMT+10:00 | Australia/Hobart | 36000000 | true |
| GMT+10:00 | Antarctica/DumontDUrville? | 36000000 | false |
| GMT+10:00 | Pacific/Truk | 36000000 | false |
| GMT+10:00 | Pacific/Guam | 36000000 | false |
| GMT+10:00 | Pacific/Saipan | 36000000 | false |
| GMT+10:00 | Pacific/Port_Moresby | 36000000 | false |
| GMT+10:00 | Australia/Brisbane | 36000000 | false |
| GMT+10:00 | Asia/Vladivostok | 36000000 | true |
| GMT+10:00 | Australia/Sydney | 36000000 | true |
| GMT+10:00 | AET | 36000000 | true |
| GMT+10:30 | Australia/Lord_Howe | 37800000 | true |
| GMT+11:00 | Pacific/Ponape | 39600000 | false |
| GMT+11:00 | Pacific/Efate | 39600000 | false |
| GMT+11:00 | Pacific/Guadalcanal | 39600000 | false |
| GMT+11:00 | SST | 39600000 | false |
| GMT+11:00 | Pacific/Noumea | 39600000 | false |
| GMT+11:00 | Asia/Magadan | 39600000 | true |
| GMT+11:30 | Pacific/Norfolk | 41400000 | false |
| GMT+11:00 | Pacific/Kosrae | 39600000 | false |
| GMT+12:00 | Pacific/Tarawa | 43200000 | false |
| GMT+12:00 | Pacific/Majuro | 43200000 | false |
| GMT+12:00 | Pacific/Nauru | 43200000 | false |
| GMT+12:00 | Pacific/Funafuti | 43200000 | false |
| GMT+12:00 | Pacific/Wake | 43200000 | false |
| GMT+12:00 | Pacific/Wallis | 43200000 | false |
| GMT+12:00 | Pacific/Fiji | 43200000 | true |
| GMT+12:00 | Antarctica/McMurdo? | 43200000 | true |
| GMT+12:00 | Asia/Kamchatka | 43200000 | true |
| GMT+12:00 | Pacific/Auckland | 43200000 | true |
| GMT+12:00 | NST | 43200000 | true |
| GMT+12:45 | Pacific/Chatham | 45900000 | true |
| GMT+13:00 | Pacific/Enderbury | 46800000 | false |
| GMT+13:00 | Pacific/Tongatapu | 46800000 | true |
| GMT+12:00 | Asia/Anadyr | 43200000 | true |
| GMT+14:00 | Pacific/Kiritimati | 50400000 | false |

ASCII Codes

Description

This table shows the ASCII code values.

| Decimal | Octal | Hex | Binary | Value | |
|---------|-------|-----|----------|-------|--------------------------------------|
| 000 | 000 | 00 | 00000000 | NUL | (Null char.) |
| 001 | 001 | 01 | 00000001 | SOH | (Start of Header) |
| 002 | 002 | 02 | 00000010 | STX | (Start of Text) |
| 003 | 003 | 03 | 00000011 | ETX | (End of Text) |
| 004 | 004 | 04 | 00000100 | EOT | (End of Transmission) |
| 005 | 005 | 05 | 00000101 | ENQ | (Enquiry) |
| 006 | 006 | 06 | 00000110 | ACK | (Acknowledgment) |
| 007 | 007 | 07 | 00000111 | BEL | (Bell) |
| 008 | 010 | 08 | 00001000 | BS | (Backspace) |
| 009 | 011 | 09 | 00001001 | HT | (Horizontal Tab) |
| 010 | 012 | 0A | 00001010 | LF | (Line Feed) |
| 011 | 013 | 0B | 00001011 | VT | (Vertical Tab) |
| 012 | 014 | 0C | 00001100 | FF | (Form Feed) |
| 013 | 015 | 0D | 00001101 | CR | (Carriage Return) |
| 014 | 016 | 0E | 00001110 | SO | (Shift Out) |
| 015 | 017 | 0F | 00001111 | SI | (Shift In) |
| 016 | 020 | 10 | 00010000 | DLE | (Data Link Escape) |
| 017 | 021 | 11 | 00010001 | DC1 | (XON) (Device Control 1) |
| 018 | 022 | 12 | 00010010 | DC2 | (Device Control 2) |
| 019 | 023 | 13 | 00010011 | DC3 | (XOFF)(Device Control 3) |
| 020 | 024 | 14 | 00010100 | DC4 | (Device Control 4) |
| 021 | 025 | 15 | 00010101 | NAK | (Negative Acknowledgment) |
| 022 | 026 | 16 | 00010110 | SYN | (Synchronous Idle) |
| 023 | 027 | 17 | 00010111 | ETB | (End of Trans. Block) |
| 024 | 030 | 18 | 00011000 | CAN | (Cancel) |
| 025 | 031 | 19 | 00011001 | EM | (End of Medium) |
| 026 | 032 | 1A | 00011010 | SUB | (Substitute) |
| 027 | 033 | 1B | 00011011 | ESC | (Escape) |
| 028 | 034 | 1C | 00011100 | FS | (File Separator) |
| 029 | 035 | 1D | 00011101 | GS | (Group Separator) |
| 030 | 036 | 1E | 00011110 | RS | (Request to Send) (Record Separator) |
| 031 | 037 | 1F | 00011111 | US | (Unit Separator) |
| 032 | 040 | 20 | 00100000 | SP | (Space) |

| Decimal | Octal | Hex | Binary | Value | |
|---------|-------|-----|----------|-------|--------------|
| 000 | 000 | 00 | 00000000 | NUL | (Null char.) |
| 033 | 041 | 21 | 00100001 | ! | |
| 034 | 042 | 22 | 00100010 | ıı | |
| 035 | 043 | 23 | 00100011 | # | |
| 036 | 044 | 24 | 00100100 | \$ | |
| 037 | 045 | 25 | 00100101 | % | |
| 038 | 046 | 26 | 00100110 | & | |
| 039 | 047 | 27 | 00100111 | 1 | |
| 040 | 050 | 28 | 00101000 | (| |
| 041 | 051 | 29 | 00101001 |) | |
| 042 | 052 | 2A | 00101010 | * | |
| 043 | 053 | 2B | 00101011 | + | |
| 044 | 054 | 2C | 00101100 | , | |
| 045 | 055 | 2D | 00101101 | - | |
| 046 | 056 | 2E | 00101110 | | |
| 047 | 057 | 2F | 00101111 | / | |
| 048 | 060 | 30 | 00110000 | 0 | |
| 049 | 061 | 31 | 00110001 | 1 | |
| 050 | 062 | 32 | 00110010 | 2 | |
| 051 | 063 | 33 | 00110011 | 3 | |
| 052 | 064 | 34 | 00110100 | 4 | |
| 053 | 065 | 35 | 00110101 | 5 | |
| 054 | 066 | 36 | 00110110 | 6 | |
| 055 | 067 | 37 | 00110111 | 7 | |
| 056 | 070 | 38 | 00111000 | 8 | |
| 057 | 071 | 39 | 00111001 | 9 | |
| 058 | 072 | ЗА | 00111010 | : | |
| 059 | 073 | 3B | 00111011 | , | |
| 060 | 074 | 3C | 00111100 | < | |
| 061 | 075 | 3D | 00111101 | = | |
| 062 | 076 | 3E | 00111110 | > | |
| 063 | 077 | 3F | 00111111 | ? | |
| 064 | 100 | 40 | 01000000 | @ | |
| 065 | 101 | 41 | 01000001 | Α | |
| 066 | 102 | 42 | 01000010 | В | |
| 067 | 103 | 43 | 01000011 | С | |
| 068 | 104 | 44 | 01000100 | D | |
| 069 | 105 | 45 | 01000101 | E | |
| 070 | 106 | 46 | 01000110 | F | |
| 071 | 107 | 47 | 01000111 | G | |
| 072 | 110 | 48 | 01001000 | Н | |
| 073 | 111 | 49 | 01001001 | I | |

| Decimal | Octal | Hex | Binary | Value | |
|---------|-------|-----|----------|-------|--------------|
| 000 | 000 | 00 | 00000000 | NUL | (Null char.) |
| 074 | 112 | 4A | 01001010 | J | |
| 075 | 113 | 4B | 01001011 | K | |
| 076 | 114 | 4C | 01001100 | L | |
| 077 | 115 | 4D | 01001101 | М | |
| 078 | 116 | 4E | 01001110 | N | |
| 079 | 117 | 4F | 01001111 | 0 | |
| 080 | 120 | 50 | 01010000 | Р | |
| 081 | 121 | 51 | 01010001 | Q | |
| 082 | 122 | 52 | 01010010 | R | |
| 083 | 123 | 53 | 01010011 | S | |
| 084 | 124 | 54 | 01010100 | Т | |
| 085 | 125 | 55 | 01010101 | U | |
| 086 | 126 | 56 | 01010110 | V | |
| 087 | 127 | 57 | 01010111 | W | |
| 088 | 130 | 58 | 01011000 | Χ | |
| 089 | 131 | 59 | 01011001 | Υ | |
| 090 | 132 | 5A | 01011010 | Z | |
| 091 | 133 | 5B | 01011011 | [| |
| 092 | 134 | 5C | 01011100 | \ | |
| 093 | 135 | 5D | 01011101 |] | |
| 094 | 136 | 5E | 01011110 | ۸ | |
| 095 | 137 | 5F | 01011111 | _ | |
| 096 | 140 | 60 | 01100000 | ` | |
| 097 | 141 | 61 | 01100001 | а | |
| 098 | 142 | 62 | 01100010 | b | |
| 099 | 143 | 63 | 01100011 | С | |
| 100 | 144 | 64 | 01100100 | d | |
| 101 | 145 | 65 | 01100101 | е | |
| 102 | 146 | 66 | 01100110 | f | |
| 103 | 147 | 67 | 01100111 | g | |
| 104 | 150 | 68 | 01101000 | h | |
| 105 | 151 | 69 | 01101001 | i | |
| 106 | 152 | 6A | 01101010 | j | |
| 107 | 153 | 6B | 01101011 | k | |
| 108 | 154 | 6C | 01101100 | I | |
| 109 | 155 | 6D | 01101101 | m | |
| 110 | 156 | 6E | 01101110 | n | |
| 111 | 157 | 6F | 01101111 | 0 | |
| 112 | 160 | 70 | 01110000 | р | |
| 113 | 161 | 71 | 01110001 | q | |
| 114 | 162 | 72 | 01110010 | r | |

| Decimal | Octal | Hex | Binary | Value | |
|---------|-------|-----|----------|-------|--------------|
| 000 | 000 | 00 | 00000000 | NUL | (Null char.) |
| 115 | 163 | 73 | 01110011 | s | |
| 116 | 164 | 74 | 01110100 | t | |
| 117 | 165 | 75 | 01110101 | u | |
| 118 | 166 | 76 | 01110110 | V | |
| 119 | 167 | 77 | 01110111 | W | |
| 120 | 170 | 78 | 01111000 | х | |
| 121 | 171 | 79 | 01111001 | у | |
| 122 | 172 | 7A | 01111010 | Z | |
| 123 | 173 | 7B | 01111011 | { | |
| 124 | 174 | 7C | 01111100 | | |
| 125 | 175 | 7D | 01111101 | } | |
| 126 | 176 | 7E | 01111110 | ~ | |
| 127 | 177 | 7F | 01111111 | DEL | |

Glossary of Terms

AAA

Authentication, Authorization, and Accounting. Specified in Diameter RFC 3588.

ACS

Advanced Control Services configuration platform.

ANI

Automatic Number Identification - Term used in the USA by long-distance carriers for CLI.

ASN.1

Abstract Syntax Notation One - a formal notation used for describing data transmitted by telecommunications protocols. ASN.1 is a joint ISO/IEC and ITU-T standard.

BCSM

Basic Call State Model - describes the basic processing steps that must be performed by a switch in order to establish and tear down a call.

C7

See SS7.

CAMEL

Customized Applications for Mobile network Enhanced Logic

This is a 3GPP (Third Generation Partnership Project) initiative to extend traditional IN services found in fixed networks into mobile networks. The architecture is similar to that of traditional IN, in that the control functions and switching functions are remote. Unlike the fixed IN environment, in mobile networks the subscriber may roam into another PLMN (Public Land Mobile Network), consequently the controlling function must interact with a switching function in a foreign network. CAMEL specifies the agreed information flows that may be passed between these networks.

CAP

CAMEL Application Part

CC

Country Code. Prefix identifying the country for a numeric international address.

CCR

Credit-Control-Request, used in Diameter by the credit-control client to request credit authorization from the credit-control server.

CCS

1) Charging Control Services component.

2) Common Channel Signalling. A signalling system used in telephone networks that separates signalling information from user data.

CDR

Call Data Record

Note: The industry standard for CDR is EDR (Event Detail Record).

CID

Call Instance Data

CLI

Calling Line Identification - the telephone number of the caller. Also referred to as ANI.

Connection

Transport level link between two peers, providing for multiple sessions.

Convergent

Also "convergent billing". Describes the scenario where post-paid and pre-paid calls are handed by the same service platform and the same billing system. Under strict converged billing, post-paid subscribers are essentially treated as "limited credit pre-paid".

CPE

Control Plan Editor (previously Call Plan Editor) - software used to define the logic and data associated with a call -for example, "if the subscriber calls 0800 *nnnnnn* from a phone at location *xxx* then put the call through to *bb bbb bbbb*".

CPU

Central Processing Unit

cron

Unix utility for scheduling tasks.

crontab

File used by cron.

CS₁

ETSI INAP Capability Set 1. An ITU standard.

CSV

A Comma-Separated Values file contains the values in a table as a series of ASCII text lines organized so that each column value is separated by a comma from the next column's value and each row starts a new line, for example:

Doe, John, 944-7077 Johnson, Mary, 370-3920 Smith, Abigail, 299-3958 (etc.) A CSV file is a way to collect the data from any table so that it can be conveyed as input to another table-oriented application such as a relational database application. Microsoft Excel can read CSV files. A CSV file is sometimes referred to as a flat file.

DAP

Data Access Pack. An extension module for ACS which allows control plans to make asynchronous requests to external systems over various protocols including XML and LDAP.

DB

Database

Diameter

A feature rich AAA protocol. Utilises SCTP and TCP transports.

DLE

Destination Local Exchange

DP

Detection Point

DRA

Destination Routing Address. The parameter in the INAP Connect operation, sent from ACS to the SSP. This is the number the SSP is instructed to connect to.

DTMF

Dual Tone Multi-Frequency - system used by touch tone telephones where one high and one low frequency, or tone, is assigned to each touch tone button on the phone.

ETSI

European Telecommunications Standards Institute

FCI

Furnish Charging Information. An INAP operation sent from ACS to the SSP to control the contents of EDRs produced by the SSP.

FDA

First Delivery Attempt - the delivery of a short message directly to the SME rather than relaying it through the MC.

GPRS

General Packet Radio Service - employed to connect mobile cellular users to PDN (Public Data Network- for example the Internet).

GSM

Global System for Mobile communication.

It is a second generation cellular telecommunication system. Unlike first generation systems, GSM is digital and thus introduced greater enhancements such as security, capacity, quality and the ability to support integrated services.

GT

Global Title.

The GT may be defined in any of the following formats:

- Type 1: String in the form "1,<noa>,<BCD address digits>"
- Type 2: String in the form "2,<trans type><BCD address digits>"
- Type 3: String in the form "3,<trans type>,<num plan>,<BCD address digits>"
- Type 4: String in the form "4,<trans type>,<num plan>,<noa>,<BCD address digits>"

The contents of the Global Title are defined in the Q713 specification, please refer to section 3.4.2.3 for further details on defining Global Title.

GUI

Graphical User Interface

GVNS

Global Virtual Numbering Scheme - When multiple VPNs are in use by a customer, the capability to route calls between these VPNs requires a numbering scheme that uses destination addresses based on a customer id and extension number. These GVNS addresses can then be interpreted to provide inter VPN operation.

HLR

The Home Location Register is a database within the HPLMN (Home Public Land Mobile Network). It provides routing information for MT calls and SMS. It is also responsible for the maintenance of user subscription information. This is distributed to the relevant VLR, or SGSN (Serving GPRS Support Node) through the attach process and mobility management procedures such as Location Area and Routing Area updates.

HPLMN

Home PLMN

HTML

HyperText Markup Language, a small application of SGML used on the World Wide Web.

It defines a very simple class of report-style documents, with section headings, paragraphs, lists, tables, and illustrations, with a few informational and presentational items, and some hypertext and multimedia.

Hunting

A terminating call feature where a subscriber may request a list of alternate destination addresses. If their mobile station is not attached, or does not answer a call, then the service logic should attempt to reach the supplied alternate destinations in sequence.

ICA

InitiateCallAttempt. A CAMEL/INAP operation sent by the SLC to an SSP request that a voice call is started.

IDP

INAP message: Initial DP (Initial Detection Point)

IMSI

International Mobile Subscriber Identifier. A unique identifier allocated to each mobile subscriber in a GSM and UMTS network. It consists of a MCC (Mobile Country Code), a MNC (Mobile Network Code) and a MSIN (Mobile Station Identification Number).

The IMSI is returned by the HLR query (SRI-SM) when doing FDA. This tells the MSC exactly who the subscriber is that the message is to be sent to.

IN

Intelligent Network

INAP

Intelligent Network Application Part - a protocol offering real time communication between IN elements.

Initial DP

Initial Detection Point - INAP Operation. This is the operation that is sent when the switch reaches a trigger detection point.

IΡ

- 1) Internet Protocol
- 2) Intelligent Peripheral This is a node in an Intelligent Network containing a Specialized Resource Function (SRF).

IP address

Internet Protocol Address - network address of a card on a computer.

ISDN

Integrated Services Digital Network - set of protocols for connecting ISDN stations.

ISUP

ISDN User Part - part of the SS7 protocol layer and used in the setting up, management, and release of trunks that carry voice and data between calling and called parties.

ITU

International Telecommunication Union

IVR

Interactive Voice Response - systems that provide information in the form of recorded messages over telephone lines in response to user input in the form of spoken words or, more commonly, DTMF signalling.

LAC

Location Area Code. This is an integer value specified as the third level of detail in the location area information. One LAC contains multiple Cell IDs or SAIs.

MAP

Mobile Application Part - a protocol which enables real time communication between nodes in a mobile cellular network. A typical usage of the protocol would be for the transfer of location information from the VLR to the HLR.

MC

Message Centre. Also known as SMSC.

MCC

Mobile Country Code. In the location information context, this is padded to three digits with leading zeros. Refer to ITU E.212 ("Land Mobile Numbering Plan") documentation for a list of codes.

Messaging Manager

The Messaging Manager service and the Short Message Service components of Oracle Communications Convergent Charging Controller product. Component acronym is MM (formerly MMX).

MM

Messaging Manager. Formerly MMX, see also *XMS* (on page 227) and *Messaging Manager* (on page 222).

MNC

Mobile Network Code. The part of an international address following the mobile country code (MCC), or at the start of a national format address. This specifies the mobile network code, that is, the operator owning the address. In the location information context, this is padded to two digits with a leading zero. Refer to ITU E.212 ("Land Mobile Numbering Plan") documentation for a list of codes.

MO

Mobile Originated

MS

Mobile Station

MSC

Mobile Switching Centre. Also known as a switch.

MSIN

Mobile Station Identification Number.

MSRN

Mobile Station Roaming Number

MT

Mobile Terminated

MTP

Message Transfer Part (part of the SS7 protocol stack).

NOA

Nature Of Address - a classification to determine in what realm (Local, National or International) a given phone number resides, for the purposes of routing and billing.

NP

Number Portability

NPI

Number Plan Indicator

Octet

Byte - 8 bits.

PACUI

Play Announcement and Collect User Information

PC

Point Code. The Point Code is the address of a switching point.

PIN

Personal Identification Number

PLMN

Public Land Mobile Network

RIMS

Routing Information for Mobile Services. Used to cache HLR lookup information.

Note: Now known as "Messaging Manager Navigator".

SCCP

Signalling Connection Control Part (part of the SS7 protocol stack).

SCCP Address

Is made up of PC + SSN + GT; or PC +SSN; or GT; or GT + PC.

SCF

Service Control Function - this is the application of service logic to control functional entities in providing Intelligent Network services.

SCI

Send Charging Information. An INAP operation sent from ACS to the SSP to control real time charging by the SSP.

SCP

Service Control Point. Also known as SLC.

SCTP

Stream Control Transmission Protocol. A transport-layer protocol analogous to the TCP or User Datagram Protocol (UDP). SCTP provides some similar services as TCP (reliable, in-sequence transport of messages with congestion control) but adds high availability.

Session

Diameter exchange relating to a particular user or subscriber access to a provided service (for example, a telephone call).

SGML

Standard Generalized Markup Language. The international standard for defining descriptions of the structure of different types of electronic document.

SGSN

Serving GPRS Support Node

SK

Service Key

SLC

Service Logic Controller (formerly UAS).

SLEE

Service Logic Execution Environment

SME

Short Message Entity - This is an entity which may send or receive short messages. It may be located in a fixed network, a mobile, or an SMSC.

SMS

Depending on context, can be:

- Service Management System hardware platform
- Short Message Service

- Service Management System platform
- Convergent Charging Controller Service Management System application

SN

Service Number

SQL

Structured Query Language is a database query language.

SRF

Specialized Resource Function – This is a node on an IN which can connect to both the SSP and the SLC and delivers additional special resources into the call, mostly related to voice data, for example play voice announcements or collect DTMF tones from the user. Can be present on an SSP or an Intelligent Peripheral (IP).

SRI

Send Routing Information - This process is used on a GSM network to interrogate the HLR for subscriber routing information.

SS7

A Common Channel Signalling system is used in many modern telecoms networks that provides a suite of protocols which enables circuit and non-circuit related information to be routed about and between networks. The main protocols include MTP, SCCP and ISUP.

SSF

Sub Service Field.

SSL

Secure Sockets Layer protocol

SSN

Subsystem Number. An integer identifying applications on the SCCP layer.

For values, refer to 3GPP TS 23.003.

SSP

Service Switching Point

Switching Point

Anything that can send and receive C7 messages.

TCAP

Transaction Capabilities Application Part – layer in protocol stack, message protocol.

TCP

Transmission Control Protocol. This is a reliable octet streaming protocol used by the majority of applications on the Internet. It provides a connection-oriented, full-duplex, point to point service between hosts.

Telco

Telecommunications Provider. This is the company that provides the telephone service to customers.

Telecommunications Provider

See Telco

Termination Number

The final number that a call terminates to. Can be set in control plan nodes such as Attempt Termination and Unconditional Termination for re-routing numbers such as Toll Free or Follow Me numbers.

TLS

Transport Layer Security. Cryptographic protocol used to provide secure communications. Evolved from SSL.

URL

Uniform Resource Locator. A standard way of specifying the location of an object, typically a web page, on the Internet.

VLR

Visitor Location Register - contains all subscriber data required for call handling and mobility management for mobile subscribers currently located in the area controlled by the VLR.

VPN

The Virtual Private Network product is an enhanced services capability enabling private network facilities across a public telephony network.

VWS

Oracle Voucher and Wallet Server (formerly UBE).

WSDL

Web Services Description Language.

XML

eXtensible Markup Language. It is designed to improve the functionality of the Web by providing more flexible and adaptable information identification.

It is called extensible because it is not a fixed format like HTML. XML is a `metalanguage' — a language for describing other languages—which lets you design your own customized markup languages for limitless different types of documents. XML can do this because it's written in SGML.

XMS

Three letter code used to designate some components and path locations used by the Oracle Communications Convergent Charging Controller *Messaging Manager* (on page 222) service and the Short Message Service. The published code is *MM* (on page 222) (formerly MMX).

| Index | acsChassis SLEE Event Size Parameter (SLC) • 122, 129 |
|--|---|
| A | acsChassis SRF Configuration (SLC) • 78, 130 acsChassis SSF Configuration (SLC) • 36, 39, |
| AAA • 215 | 137 |
| About connecting to the database • 175, 181 | acsChassisActions Configuration • 50 |
| About Customizing the ACS UI • 25 | acsCompilerDaemon • 166 |
| About database connections • 78, 81, 84 | acsCompilerDaemon (SMS) • 81 |
| About Defining scfs in acs.jnlp and sms.jnlp • | acsDbCleanup.sh • 169 |
| 137 | acsDecompile • 180 |
| About Defining ssfs in acs.jnlp and sms.jnlp • | acsDumpControlPlan • 175, 181 |
| 142 | acsMonitorCompiler • 182 |
| About Global Control Plans • 202 | acsProfile • 182 |
| About Installation and Removal • 195 | acsProfileCompiler • 84, 169 acsScheduleCallPlan • 185 |
| About Secure SSL Connection to the Database | |
| • 9 | acsSetupAnnouncement • 185 acsSnCpActAlarms • 167 |
| About This Document • vii | acsSnCpActAlarms Parameters in eserv.config |
| Accessing ACS • 25 | • 167 |
| Accessing ACS directly • 10 | acsStatisticsDBInserter • 170 |
| Accessing ACS through SMS • 10 | acsStatisticsDBInserter (SMS) • 78 |
| ACS • 215 | acsStatisticsDbinserter (SMS) • 70 |
| ACS CDR/EDR • 7 | acsStatsMaster • 171 |
| ACS Client Specifications • 191 | acsStatsMaster (SLC) • 85 |
| ACS Configuration in the eserv.config File • 46 | acsTriggerIF Configuration • 58 |
| ACS Global Control Plans • 202 | addChargingInfoToCTR • 87 |
| ACS Pairway Tage 5 | addChargingInfoToETC • 87 |
| ACS Primary Tags • 5 | addChargingInfoToPA • 87 |
| ACS Section in eserv.config • 46 | AdditionalCheckMOLIPrefix Configuration • 61 |
| ACS User Privilege Levels • 12 acs.conf • 73 | additionalPrefix • 65 |
| acs.conf Example • 157 | additionalPrefixServiceKeys • 65 |
| ACS_Prefix Service Entry for FCI and NP | AddMOLIPrefix • 88 |
| Configurations • 65 | Address • 131, 134, 138 |
| ACS_ROOT • 22 | AddressSources • 55 |
| acsAddCallPlan • 175, 181 | alarmCheckInterval • 168 |
| acsAddCustomer • 177 | alarmReason • 168 |
| acsAddGeography • 178 | alertTimeout • 82 |
| acsAddServiceNumber • 179 | alternativeCallPlanNamePostfix • 88 |
| acsChassis • 75 | alwaysIncludePartyToCharge • 88 |
| acsChassis AWOL Configuration • 152 | ANI • 215 |
| acsChassis EDR Configuration (SLC) • 142 | appContext • 136, 141 |
| acsChassis Emergency Numbers (SLC) • 113 | armDisconnectAt • 89 |
| acsChassis INAP Extension Parameters • 113, | armDisconnectAtp • 89 |
| 127 | armDisconnectLeg1 • 89 |
| acsChassis Normalization Parameters (SLC) • | armDisconnectLeg2 • 89 |
| 116 | armLegsSeparately • 90 |
| acsChassis Plug-in Libraries • 77 | ArmTerminateTriggers • 90 |
| acsChassis Plug-ins • 75 | ASCII Codes • 211 AskCirAttemptElapsedTime • 109 |
| acsChassis SCF Configuration (SLC) • 134 | AskCirCallAddress • 109 |
| acsChassis Service Library Configuration (SLC) | AskCirConnectElapsedTime • 109 |
| • 151 | AskCirReleaseCause • 109 |
| acsChassis Service Normalisation Parameters | AskCirStopTime • 109 |
| (SLC) • 152 | ASN.1 • 215 |
| acsChassis ServiceEntry Configuration (SLC) • | AssumePreArrangedEnd • 90 |
| 54, 57, 76, 118, 119, 123, 152, 154, 173 | atDisconnectMM_Leg1Interrupt • 90 |
| acsChassis Single Instance Parameters (SLC) • 87 | atDisconnectMM_Leg2Interrupt • 90 |
| 07 | • ' |

| Audience • vii | CdrFileUseGMT • 147 |
|--|---|
| AuditChallenge • 84, 90 | CdrFileUseLocalTime • 147 |
| Automated ACS Processes (SLC Machine) • | CdrLogPIN • 149 |
| 171 ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` | CdrOnAbort • 144, 149 |
| Automated ACS Processes (SMS Machine) • | CdrOnDisconnect • 144, 150 |
| 165 ` ´ | cdrOnForcedDisc • 150 |
| AWOL Processing • 152 | CdrOnHandover • 150 |
| awolOverrideACRTimeout • 155 | CdrRemoveFields • 148 |
| awolReportOnly • 154 | CdrResetOnWriteRELC • 150 |
| awolReportPeriod • 129, 155 | CdrUsecDigits • 151 |
| awolTimeout • 129, 154 | ChainCountLimit • 93 |
| | ChassisPlugin • 75, 78, 172 |
| В | checkAWOL • 153 |
| Background Processes • 165 | checkAWOLMarginAC • 153 |
| BCSM • 215 | Checking Kernel Parameters • 192 |
| Before You Begin • 74 | Checking the Installation • 197 |
| before rou begin 74 | Checklist for SLC • 198 |
| C | Checklist for SMS • 197 |
| | CheckMOLIPrefix • 62, 88, 93 |
| C7 • 215 | checkMOLIPrefixes • 62 |
| Call Dump Parameters • 108 | CID • 216 |
| Call Information Report Parameters • 109 | CLI • 216 |
| Call Processing and Features • 1 | CollectInfoReturnsAll • 93 |
| Call Routing Services • 2 | compressAtKb • 83 |
| callAnswerTimeFormat • 51 | compressLevel • 83 |
| CallDumpDir • 108 | Configuration • 172, 173, 176, 177, 178, 179, |
| CallDumpEnabled • 108 | 180, 181, 182, 183, 185 |
| CallDumpMessage • 109 | Configuration File Format • 45 |
| CallDumpSeconds • 108 | Configuration Files • 22 |
| CallDumpSeverity • 108 | Configuring minimumSizeOfConnectSleeEvent |
| CalledPartyBcdToNoaMap • 91 | Per Service • 122, 129 |
| callEndTimeFormat • 51 | Configuring the acs.conf • 22, 73, 166, 170, |
| CallInitiationExtensionForldp • 90 | 171, 172, 173 |
| CallInitiationTimeoutToleranceSeconds • 91 | Configuring the Environment • 21 |
| CallInitiationUseContextInd • 91 | Configuring the eserv.config • 45 |
| callProcessingAllowedAfterAPartyDisconnect • | Configuring the numberDataImport Tool • 186, |
| 92 | 187, 189 |
| callReferenceIDAsHex • 143 | ConnectCLISource • 125 |
| callStartTimeFormat • 52 | Connection • 216 |
| CallType • 124 | Context Tag • 115 |
| CAMEL • 215 | Convergent • 216 |
| CancelChar • 92 | Copyright • ii |
| CAP • 215 | CopySpareBits • 93 |
| CarrierCodeDisposal • 92 | countryCodeProfileTag • 63 |
| CC • 215 | countryCodes • 47, 121 |
| CCR • 215 | CPE • 216 |
| CCS • 215 | CPU • 216 |
| CDR • 216 | Creating and Updating Table Lookup Datasets • |
| CdrCacheMaxSize • 143 | 187, 188 |
| CdrClosedDirectory • 144 | Creating the Dataset Input File • 186, 187 |
| CdrCompressCall • 144, 150 | cron • 216 |
| CdrCurrentDirectory • 144 | crontab • 216 |
| CdrExtraFields • 145 | CS1 • 216 |
| CdrFile • 144 | CSV • 216 |
| CdrFileAppendCloseTime • 146 | 200 210 |
| CdrFileAppendPid • 146 | D |
| CdrFileMaxAge • 143, 144, 146 | DAD 047 |
| CdrFileMaxSize • 143, 144, 147 | DAP • 217 |

| DB • 217 | Example 4 • 122 |
|--|---|
| Default.lang • 23 | Example ACS Configuration in eserv.config • 66 |
| Default_Acs_Service.hs • 24 | Example acs.conf • 157 |
| Defining acsChassis AWOL configuration • 153 | Example acs_devices.sh file • 197 |
| Defining the Help Screen Language • 22, 24 | Example Configuration Sections • 74 |
| Defining the Screen Language • 22 | Example Helpset Language • 24 |
| Defining the Security Levels • 11 | Example JNLP Application Properties • 42 |
| deleteTagsAfterTrigger • 58 | Example MRC Configuration in eserv.config • |
| DenormalisationRule • 119, 157 | 71 |
| | |
| Description • 1, 203, 211 | Example SCF Configuration • 134, 135, 136, |
| destAddress • 48 | 137 |
| dfcOnlpAbort • 93 | Example Screen Language • 23 |
| Diagram of main components • 3, 143 | Example SSF Configuration • 142 |
| DialledHashEncoding • 93 | Extension Numbers Example • 90, 116 |
| DialledStarEncoding • 94 | Extra Statistics • 97, 112 |
| dialogTickInterval • 94 | extractCallAnswerTime • 52 |
| Diameter • 217 | extractCallEndTime • 52 |
| DigitsInAnnouncementList • 88 | extractCallStartTime • 52 |
| disarmEDPs • 94 | extractEdrld • 52 |
| DisconnectMidCallJumpBack • 94 | extractEdrTimeZone • 53 |
| DLE • 217 | Extraction Sources in IDP • 124, 125, 126 |
| Document Conventions • viii | Extraction Value Construction • 127 |
| DP • 217 | extraStats • 97, 112 |
| DRA • 217 | |
| DTMF • 217 | F |
| | Failure • 166, 169, 170, 171 |
| E | |
| Edition the concept Eile 75 | fakeAcrCallReleaseAtMaxDuration • 97 |
| Editing the acs.conf File • 75 | FakeAcrCallReleaseAtTcpExpiry • 97 |
| Editing the File • 46 | fakeMissingAcrAtDisconnection • 97 |
| edpArmAbandoned • 94 | FCI • 217 |
| edpArmAnswer • 95 | FCI Configuration • 62 |
| edpArmBusy • 95 | fciFlagProfileTag • 63 |
| edpArmNoAnswer • 95 | fcilnSeparateMessage • 98 |
| edpArmRouteSelectFailure • 95 | fcilnSeparateMessageAllOperations • 98 |
| edpSetNoAnswerTimer • 95 | fciMaximumLength • 98 |
| edpUseNoAnswerTimer • 96 | fciSeparator • 98 |
| elapsedTimesFromApplyChargingReport • 151 | FDA • 217 |
| EmergencyNumber • 113 | FirstDigitTimeout • 98 |
| emptyDralsError • 96 | |
| enabled • 48 | G |
| enableService • 64 | G Digits • 127 |
| Enabling Secure SSL Connection to the | |
| Database • 9 | Get Hunting Number Node Configuration • 155, |
| Enabling SSL for ACS • 9 | 172 |
| encoding • 50 | Global and Service Specific Normalization • 117 |
| endUnlinkedExits • 42, 84 | GlobalProfileMaxAge • 98 |
| EntryChar • 96 | GPRS • 217 |
| | GSM • 217 |
| eserv.config Configuration • 22, 45 | GT • 218 |
| eserv.config Files Delivered • 46 | GUI • 218 |
| ETC_CorrelationIdInIPAddr • 96 | GVNS • 218 |
| ETC_MinCorrelationDigits • 96 | ш |
| ETC_SCF_ID • 96 | Н |
| ETSI • 217 | HLR • 218 |
| Example • 129, 130 | How the SRF Configuration Works • 132 |
| Example 1 • 74, 121 | HPLMN • 218 |
| Example 2 • 74, 121 | HTML • 218 |
| Example 3 • 121 | Hunting • 218 |

| | jnlp.acs.showCallPlanCopy • 38 |
|---|--|
| ICA • 218 | jnlp.acs.showNetwork • 38 |
| ID • 114 | jnlp.acs.ssfs • 39 |
| IDP • 219 | jnlp.acs.suppressedSDRDigits • 39 |
| IDPExtTypeCallAnswerTime • 53 | jnlp.acs.SuppressTagID • 40 |
| IDPExtTypeCallEndTime • 53 | jnlp.acs.updateCPReferences • 40 jnlp.acs.useTNForNodeName • 41 |
| IDPExtTypeCallStartTime • 53 | jnlp.acs.warnAboutUnfilledExits • 42 |
| IDPExtTypeEDRId • 54 | inlp.ccs.UseAnnouncements • 41 |
| IDPExtTypeEDRTimeZone • 54 | jnlp.sms.clusterDatabaseHost • 28 |
| ignoredTermNumberPrefixes • 65 | jnlp.sms.database • 29 |
| ignoreNumberPlanForConnectToContinue • 99 | inlp.sms.databaseHost • 30 |
| Implementing Parameter Changes • 74 | jnlp.sms.databaseID • 30 |
| IMSI • 219 | jnlp.sms.dbPassword • 31 |
| IN • 219 | jnlp.sms.dBUser • 31 |
| INAP • 219 | jnlp.sms.EncryptedSSLConnection • 32 |
| inapServiceKey • 59 | jnlp.sms.host • 32 |
| Initial DP • 219 | jnlp.sms.logo • 33 |
| Installation and Removal Overview • 195 | jnlp.sms.port • 34 |
| Installing acsSms Packages on a Clustered | jnlp.sms.secureConnectionClusterDatabaseHos |
| SMS • 195 | t • 37 |
| InterDigitTimeout • 99 | jnlp.sms.secureConnectionDatabaseHost • 37 |
| interface • 141 | jnlp.sms.sslCipherSuites • 39 |
| InternalErrorAction • 99 Introduction • 7, 10, 11, 13, 17, 22, 24, 45, 73, | jnlp.sms.TZ • 40 |
| 78, 81, 84, 85, 112, 113, 122, 123, 130, 134, | jnlp.trace • 40 |
| 137, 152, 165, 171, 192, 195, 197, 199, 201, | L |
| 203 | |
| IP • 219 | LAC • 220 |
| IP address • 219 | libacsChassisActions • 78, 172 |
| IPProtocolInfo • 99 | libacsMacroNodes • 77, 172 |
| ISDN • 219 | libacsService • 173 |
| ISUP • 219 | libname • 126 |
| ITU • 219 | Location • 166, 167, 169, 170, 171, 177, 178, |
| IVR • 219 | 179, 180, 182, 183, 185 |
| | LocationInfoDestinationSubsystemNumber • 69 |
| J | LocationInfoGSMScfAddress • 70 |
| Java Application Properties • 10, 25 | LocationInfoGSMScfMapNoa • 70 |
| inlp.acs.ACSDefaultCustomerlsPrepaid • 25 | locationInfoOriginatingSubsystemNumber • 70 locationInfoPollEnabled • 70 |
| jnlp.acs.ACSStartScreenVersion • 26 | LocationInfoRequestTimeout • 71 |
| jnlp.acs.allowCallPlanSchedulingInPast • 26 | locationInfoRetrieval Configuration • 69 |
| jnlp.acs.allowRefInCustCombo • 27 | locationInfoTcapInterfaceName • 71 |
| jnlp.acs.autoCloseCompileDialog • 27 | Logging EDRs • 142 |
| jnlp.acs.autoCloseCPE • 27 | LogicalCPSource • 125 |
| jnlp.acs.connectionsDialog • 28 | • |
| jnlp.acs.cpeLineDrawingMechanism • 29 | M |
| jnlp.acs.defaultTelcoManaged • 31 | MacroNodePluginFile • 75, 77, 172 |
| jnlp.acs.issuePCClockWarning • 32 | macroNodes Configuration • 47 |
| jnlp.acs.MAX_CONTROL_PLANS_DISPLAYED | MAP • 220 |
| • 33 | MasterServerLocation • 80 |
| jnlp.acs.maximiseAcsScreens • 33 | MasterServerPort • 80 |
| jnlp.acs.paletteStyle • 34 | masterStatsServer • 86, 87, 112 |
| jnlp.acs.ProfileN • 34 | maxAnnouncementTextBytes • 99 |
| jnlp.acs.requireCustomerReference • 35 | maxBranches • 82 |
| jnlp.acs.scfs • 36 | maxCompiledKb • 83 |
| jnlp.acs.SDRfastTimeoutDefault • 36 | maxNodes • 82 |
| jnlp.acs.showAnnouncementSource • 37 | MaxPromptDigits • 99 |
| | , - |

| MC • 220 | NumberRulesSection • 156 |
|--|--|
| MCC • 220 | 0 |
| Memory • 191 Messaging Manager • 220, 225 | |
| Methods • 56 | Octet • 221 |
| minimumSizeOfConnectSleeEvent • 122 | Oracle usr/pwd String • 22, 79 Oracle Variables • 22 |
| MinZeroTimeRemainingPeriod • 100 | oracledatabase • 79, 82, 85 |
| MM • 220, 225 | oraclepassword • 79, 81, 85, 86 |
| MNC • 220 | oracleUserIdPassword • 167 |
| MO • 220 | oracleusername • 79, 81, 85, 86 |
| mode • 64 | origAddress • 48 |
| MRC Configuration • 69 | OriginalCalledPartyID • 126 |
| MS • 220 | Originating Announcements • 201 |
| MSC • 220 | Other Features • 1 |
| mscAddress • 50 | Output • 167, 169, 170, 171, 172 |
| mscAddressForEdr • 50 msgmnb • 193 | OverrideDefaultIPDigitTimeout • 101 |
| msgtql • 192 | overrideSleeServiceKey • 60 |
| MSIN • 220 | Overriding AWOL Configuration Per Service • 129, 153 |
| MSRN • 220 | Overview • 1, 9, 21, 45, 73, 165, 175, 191, 195, |
| MT • 221 | 201 |
| MTP • 221 | overwriteFci • 101 |
| N | P |
| Network • 191 | |
| NetworkCPSource • 124 | PACUI • 221 Parameter • 134, 151 |
| NI • 136 | Parameter Types • 74 |
| NOA • 131, 135, 138, 221 | Parameters • 79, 81, 85, 86, 87, 112, 113, 123, |
| NOA and Normal Rules • 116 | 137, 139, 143, 153, 155, 156, 157, 166, 167, |
| noActivitySleepTime • 59 | 169, 170, 171, 192 |
| NOA-ISUP Type • 128 | PC • 135, 140, 221 |
| NOA-MAP Type • 128 | PendingTNSource • 125 |
| NoAnswerTimeout • 100 | Period • 80 |
| NoCallPlanAction • 100 | Permission Levels • 12 |
| NoCallPlanCause • 100 | PersistantAuthorisationInfo • 101 |
| NoCallPlanError • 100 NoDatabaseConnectAction • 100 | PIN • 221 |
| Node States • 145 | PIN Logging Parameters • 107, 149 |
| NokiaCIR • 110 | PINLogEnable • 107 |
| NormalisationRule • 118 | PINLogFail • 108 PINLogMaxAge • 108 |
| normaliseServiceNumber • 120 | PINLogMaxAge • 108 |
| normaliseTerminationNumber • 120 | PINLogSuccess • 108 |
| Normalization Parameters • 117, 152 | Play Variable Part Announcement Feature |
| NormalUnknownNOA • 117 | Node Denormalization Rules • 120 |
| NormalUseHex • 118 | Play Variable Part Announcement Node |
| NoServiceAction • 100 | Configuration • 156, 172 |
| NoServiceError • 101 | PLMN • 221 |
| Note • 201 | Plug-in list • 77 |
| NP • 221 | Plug-ins • 166 |
| NP Configuration • 63 | port • 86, 87, 113 |
| NPI • 135, 139, 221 Number • 114 | postAnswerBeepTimer • 101 |
| Number Matching Node Configuration • 156 | Post-Installation Procedures • 201 |
| Number Normalization and Denormalization • | Pre-installation • 191 |
| 117 | Preparing the System • 192 Prerequisites • vii |
| numberDataImport • 186 | Procedure • 13, 18, 23, 24 |
| numberRules • 59 | Process list for SLC • 198 |

| Process list for SMS • 198 Profile Date Compare Node Configuration • 157 ProfileOrder • 152 Purpose • 166, 167, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 175, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 185, 186 | setCallData • 155 setCallerLogicalTZFromIncomingGmtOffset • 103 setCallerNetworkTZFromIncomingGmtOffset 103 |
|--|---|
| R | setCcetOnDisconnectCall • 76 Setting the ACS Root Directory • 21 |
| Raw Devices • 195 Raw Devices Configuration • 196 recordSmpStatistics • 102, 110 RedirectingPartyID • 126 RegMapFlushPeriod • 156 RegMapMaxAge • 156 Related documents • vii ReleaseInApplyCharging • 47 repeatAlarm • 168 Response Times • 192 Retries • 80 RI • 136, 141 RIMS • 221 roundDownACRCallDuration • 102 rrbcsmePrefix • 102 | Setting the ACS Root Directory • 21 Setting up ACS Security through SMS • 13 Setting up ACS Security without using SMS • 17 Setting up the Screens • 25, 137, 142 SGML • 222 SGSN • 222 shmKey • 86, 87 shmmax • 193 shmmin • 193 shmmin • 193 shmseg • 193 SK • 222 SLC • 222 SLC Packages • 200 SLEE • 222 |
| S | sleeInterfaceName • 60 sleeServiceKey • 60 |
| SCCP • 221 SCP Address • 221 SCF • 222 scfName • 134 SCI • 222 sciMaximumLength • 102 Scope • vii SCP • 222 Screen • 192 Screening • 57 SCTP • 222 Security in ACS • 10 Security Overview • 9 semKey • 86, 87 semmni • 193 semmns • 193 semmsl • 193 semopm • 194 semvmx • 194 SendCIR • 109 | SME • 222 SMS • 222 SMS Packages • 199 smsStatsPeriodCheck • 103 SN • 223 source • 57 sourceSelectionOnHandover • 104 Specifications • 191 SQL • 223 srf • 76, 78 SRF • 223 srf Parameter Configuration • 130 srfName • 130 SRI • 223 SSF • 223 SSP • 223 SSN • 136, 140, 223 SSP • 223 |
| sendCiR • 109 sendFciWithReleaseCall • 102 sendIdenticalClilnConnect • 102 Sequence • 114 Service Specific Normalization Parameters • 152 ServiceEntries Configuration • 54, 65 ServiceEntry • 76 serviceIndicatorProfileTag • 63 serviceKeys • 63, 64 | Standard Profile Block List • 3 Startup • 166, 167, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173 Statistics Captured • 102, 110 Statistics Updated by acsTriggerIF • 61 statisticsEnabled • 60, 61 statsReportingLevel • 104 STIServiceKey • 54 Subfield • 114 Switching Point • 223 |
| ServiceName • 57, 123 serviceNumberTerm • 168 Session • 222 SessionTimeInformation Configuration • 51 | Syntax • 123 syslogLevel • 104, 105 System Manifest • 199 System Overview • 1 |

Т

TcAbortOnPreArrangedEnd • 106 TCAP • 223 tcapPreEnd • 132 TCP • 224 TCP Network Loading • 142 Telco • 224 Telecommunications Provider • 224 Termination Number • 224 tfnListSize • 76 Time Zones • 40, 106, 203 TLS • 224 Tools and Utilities • 175 traceDebugLevel • 49 Tracing Configuration • 48 triggerTimeOutSecs • 61 TrimFStop • 106 TT • 135, 139 Type • 114 TypeOfIVR • 132 TypeOfSrf • 131 Typographical Conventions • viii tzDefault • 106, 157

U

URL • 224
UseContinueOperation • 106
UseETC • 131
UseLanguageExtensions • 107
useLeg3ForICA • 142
usePendingTnForCaInCdr • 110
UseReplication • 107
useTzDefault • 157
Using Announcements • 201

V

VLR • 224 VPN • 224 VWS • 224

W

What are the Functions of ACS? • 7 What are the Main Components of ACS? • 3 What is Advanced Control Services? • 1 WSDL • 224

X

XML • 224 XMS • 220, 225

Ζ

zeroElapsedTimesInCdr • 151